
Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

STATUTORY INSTRUMENTS

2011 No. 99

FINANCIAL SERVICES AND MARKETS

The Electronic Money Regulations 2011

Made - - - - 18th January 2011

Laid before Parliament 19th January 2011

Coming into force in accordance with regulation 1(2)

^{MIM2}The Treasury are a government department designated for the purposes of section 2(2) of the European Communities Act 1972 in relation to payment services and measures relating to payment systems;

The Treasury, in exercise of the powers conferred by section 2(2) of the European Communities Act 1972, make the following Regulations:

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C1** Instrument functions modified (20.2.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Transitional Provisions\) \(Rules and Miscellaneous Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/161\)](#), **arts. 5, 6(1)(c)(iii)**
- C2** [Regulations: power to modify conferred \(11.7.2023\) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), ss. 3, 86\(3\), Sch. 1 Pt. 2; S.I. 2023/779, reg. 2\(d\)](#)

Marginal Citations

- M1** [The European Communities \(Designation\) \(No.3\) Order 1998 \(S.I. 1998/2793\)](#) and the [European Communities \(Designation\) \(No.2\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/1792\)](#).
- M2** 1972 c.68; section 2(2) was amended by section 27 of the [Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 \(c.51\)](#) and the [European Union \(Amendment\) Act 2008 \(c.7\)](#), **Schedule 1, Part 1**. By virtue of the amendment of section 1(2) made by section 1 of the [European Economic Area Act 1993 \(c.51\)](#) regulations may be made under section 2(2) to implement obligations of the United Kingdom created by or arising under the Agreement on the European Economic Area signed at Oporto on 2nd May 1992 (Cm 2073, OJ No L 1, 3.11.1994, p. 3) and the Protocol adjusting that Agreement signed at Brussels on 17th March 1993 (Cm 2183, OJ No L 1, 3.1.1994, p.572). Council Directive 2007/64/EC was extended to the EEA by Decision No. 114/2008 of the EEA Joint Committee of 7th November 2008, OJ No. L 339, 18.12.2008, p.103.

PART 1 U.K.**INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS****Citation and commencement U.K.**

- 1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.
- (2) These Regulations come into force on—
- (a) 9th February 2011 for the purposes of—
- (i) enabling applications to become an authorised electronic money institution and for the variation of an authorisation to be made under regulation 5 and the Authority to determine such applications in accordance with regulations 6 to 9;
 - (ii) enabling applications for registration as a small electronic money institution and the variation of a registration to be made under regulation 12 and the Authority to determine such applications in accordance with regulation 13 and regulations 7 to 9 (as applied by regulation 15);
 - (iii) enabling applications for an agent to be included on the register under regulation 34 and the Authority to determine such applications in accordance with that regulation;
 - (iv) enabling the Authority to give directions as to the manner in which an application under regulation 5(1) or (2), 12(1) or (2) or 34(3) is to be made and enabling the Authority to require the applicant to provide further information in accordance with regulation 5(4), 12(4) or 34(3)(a)(iv), as the case may be;
 - (v) enabling the Authority to cancel an authorisation or registration or vary an authorisation or registration on its own initiative in accordance with regulation 10 or 11 (as applied, in the case of registration, by regulation 15);
 - (vi) requiring a person who has made an application under regulation 5(1) or (2) or 12(1) or (2) to provide information to the Authority in accordance with regulation 17 and enabling the Authority to give directions under that regulation;
 - (vii) enabling a person to make a reference to the Upper Tribunal under regulation 9(8), 10(6), 11(5), 29(4) or 34(11);
 - (viii) enabling an applicant for authorisation as an electronic money institution to give the Authority a notice of intention under regulation 28(2) and the Authority to give directions as to the manner in which such a notice is to be given and to inform the host state competent authority in accordance with regulation 28(3);
 - (ix) enabling the Authority to decide whether to register an EEA branch or to cancel such a registration under regulation 29(1);
 - (x) enabling the Authority to give directions under regulation 49 to a person whose application under regulation 5(1) or 12(1) has been granted before 30th April 2011 in respect of—
 - (aa) its provision as from that date of electronic money issuance or payment services; and
 - (bb) its compliance as from that date with requirements imposed by or under Parts 2 to 5 of these Regulations;
 - (xi) enabling the Authority to give directions under paragraph 8, 10, 13(a), 15 or 16 of Schedule 2 to a person whose application under regulation 5(1) or 12(1) has been granted before 30th April 2011;
 - (xii) requiring a person whose application under regulation 5(1), 12(1) or 34(3) has been granted before 30th April 2011 to provide information to the Authority in

accordance with regulation 37 and enabling the Authority to give directions under that regulation;

(xiii) regulations 30, 47, 59 to 61, 66 to 71, 74 and 78;

(xiv) regulation 62 in respect of paragraphs 2, 6 and 8 to 11 of Schedule 3;

(xv) regulation 79 in respect of paragraphs 2, 18 and 19(g) of Schedule 4; and

(b) 30th April 2011 for all other purposes.

Interpretation **U.K.**

2.—(1) In these Regulations—

“the 2000 Act” means the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 ^{M3};

[^{F1}“account information service” means an online service to provide consolidated information on one or more payment accounts held by the payment service user with another payment service provider or with more than one payment service provider, and includes such a service whether information is provided—

(a) in its original form or after processing;

(b) only to the payment service user or to the payment service user and to another person in accordance with the payment service user's instructions;]

“agent” means a person who provides payment services on behalf of an electronic money institution;

“authorised electronic money institution” means—

(a) a person included by the Authority in the register as an authorised electronic money institution pursuant to regulation 4(1)(a); or

(b) a person deemed to have been granted authorisation by the Authority by virtue of regulation 74;

“the Authority” means the [^{F2}Financial Conduct Authority];

“average outstanding electronic money” means the average total amount of financial liabilities related to electronic money in issue at the end of each calendar day over the preceding six calendar months, calculated on the first calendar day of each calendar month and applied for that calendar month;

^{F3} ...

^{F4} ...

[^{F5}“the capital requirements regulation” means [Regulation \(EU\) No. 575/2013](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms;]

“consumer” means an individual who is acting for purposes other than a trade, business or profession;

“credit institution” has the meaning given in [^{F6}Article 4(1)(1) of the capital requirements regulation] and includes a branch of the credit institution within the meaning of [^{F7}Article 4(1) (17) of that regulation] which is situated [^{F8}in the United Kingdom] and which has its head office in a territory that is [^{F9}outside the United Kingdom];

“credit union” means a credit union within the meaning of—

(a) the Credit Unions Act 1979 ^{M4}; or

(b) the Credit Unions (Northern Ireland) Order 1985 ^{M5};

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“decision notice” and “warning notice” have the same meaning as in the 2000 Act;
 “distributor” means a person who distributes or redeems electronic money on behalf of an electronic money institution but who does not provide payment services on its behalf;

F10 ...

F10 ...

F10 ...

F10 ...

“electronic money” means electronically (including magnetically) stored monetary value as represented by a claim on the electronic money issuer which—

- (a) is issued on receipt of funds for the purpose of making payment transactions;
- (b) is accepted by a person other than the electronic money issuer; and
- (c) is not excluded by regulation 3;

F11 ...

“electronic money institution” means an authorised electronic money institution or a small electronic money institution;

“electronic money issuer” means any of the following persons when they issue electronic money—

- (a) authorised electronic money institutions;
- (b) small electronic money institutions;
- (c) F12 ...
- (d) credit institutions;
- (e) the Post Office Limited;
- (f) [F13the Bank of England, when not acting in its capacity as a monetary authority or other public authority;]
- (g) government departments and local authorities when acting in their capacity as public authorities;
- (h) credit unions;
- (i) municipal banks;
- (j) the National Savings Bank;

F14 ...

F14 ...

F14 ...

“initial capital” has the meaning given by paragraph 1 of Schedule 2;

F15 ...

“municipal bank” means a company which, immediately before 1st December 2001, fell within the definition in section 103 of the Banking Act 1987^{M6};

[F16“own funds” means own funds as defined in Article 4(1)(118) of the capital requirements regulation, and “Common Equity Tier 1 capital”, “Tier 1 capital” and “Tier 2 capital” have the same meanings as in that regulation;]

“parent undertaking” has the same meaning as in the Companies Acts (see section 1162 of, and Schedule 7 to, the Companies Act 2006^{M7});

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

F17
...

“payment account” means an account held in the name of one or more payment service users which is used for the execution of payment transactions;

[^{F1}“payment initiation service” means a service to initiate a payment order at the request of the payment service user with respect to a payment account held at another payment service provider;]

“payment instrument” means any—

- (a) personalised device; or
- (b) personalised set of procedures agreed between the payment service user and the payment service provider;

“payment services” has the same meaning as in the Payment Services Regulations [^{F18}2017];

[^{F1}“payment service provider” has the meaning given in regulation 2(1) of the Payment Services Regulations 2017;]

“payment service user” means a person when making use of a payment service in the capacity of a payer or payee, or both;

F19
...

“payment system” means a funds transfer system with formal and standardised arrangements and common rules for processing, clearing and settlement of payment transactions;

“payment transaction” has the meaning given in [^{F20}regulation 2(1) of the Payment Services Regulations 2017];

“qualifying holding” has the meaning given in [^{F21}Article 4(1)(36) of the capital requirements regulation];

“the register” means the register maintained by the Authority under regulation 4;

[^{F1}“sensitive payment data” means information, including personalised security credentials, which could be used to carry out fraud; but in relation to account information services and payment initiation services does not include the name of an account holder or an account number;]

“small electronic money institution” means a person included by the Authority in the register pursuant to regulation 4(1)(b);

“subsidiary undertaking” has the same meaning as in the Companies Acts (see section 1162 of, and Schedule 7 to, the Companies Act 2006).

(2) In these Regulations references to amounts in euro include references to equivalent amounts in another currency.

^{F22}(3)

(4) Expressions used in a modification to a provision in primary or secondary legislation applied by these Regulations have the same meaning as in these Regulations.

Textual Amendments

- F1** Words in reg. 2(1) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(2)(a)** (with reg. 3)
- F2** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(2)**

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F3** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (1.1.2014) by virtue of The Capital Requirements Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2013/3115), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 75(2)(a)**
- F4** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F5** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (1.1.2022) by The Financial Services Act 2021 (Prudential Regulation of Credit Institutions and Investment Firms) (Consequential Amendments and Miscellaneous Provisions) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1376), reg. 1(3), **13**
- F6** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (1.1.2014) by The Capital Requirements Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2013/3115), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 75(2)(c)(i)**
- F7** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (1.1.2014) by The Capital Requirements Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2013/3115), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 75(2)(c)(ii)**
- F8** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(b)(i)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F9** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(b)(ii)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F10** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(c)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F11** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(d)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F12** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(e)(i)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F13** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(e)(ii)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F14** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(f)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F15** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(g)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**; 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F16** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by The Payment Services Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/752), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(2)(b)** (with reg. 3)
- F17** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(h)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**; 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)
- F18** Word in reg. 2(1) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by The Payment Services Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/752), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(2)(c)** (with reg. 3)
- F19** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(i)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**; 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)
- F20** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(j)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**; 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)
- F21** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (1.1.2014) by The Capital Requirements Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2013/3115), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 75(2)(d)**
- F22** Reg. 2(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 2(3)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**; 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)

Marginal Citations

- M3** 2000 c.8.
M4 1979 c.34.
M5 S.I. 1985/1205 (N.I. 12).
M6 1987 c.22; repealed by S.I. 2001/3649, **article 3(1)(d)**.
M7 2006 c.46.

Electronic money: exclusions **U.K.**

3. For the purposes of these Regulations electronic money does not include—
- ^{F23}(a) monetary value stored on specific payment instruments that can be used only in a limited way and meet one of the following conditions—
- (i) allow the holder to acquire goods or services only in the issuer's premises;
 - (ii) are issued by a professional issuer and allow the holder to acquire goods or services only within a limited network of service providers which have direct commercial agreements with the issuer;
 - (iii) may be used only to acquire a very limited range of goods or services; or
 - (iv) are valid only in ^{F24}the United Kingdom], are provided at the request of an undertaking or a public sector entity, and are regulated by a national or regional

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

public authority for specific social or tax purposes to acquire specific goods or services from suppliers which have a commercial agreement with the issuer;

- (b) monetary value that is used to make payment transactions resulting from services provided by a provider of electronic communications networks or services, including transactions between persons other than that provider and a subscriber, where those services are provided in addition to electronic communications services for a subscriber to the network or service, and where the additional service is—
- (i) for purchase of digital content and voice-based services, regardless of the device used for the purchase or consumption of the digital content, and charged to the related bill; or
 - (ii) performed from or via an electronic device and charged to the related bill for the purchase of tickets or for donations to organisations which are registered or recognised as charities by public authorities, whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere,

provided that the value of any single payment transaction does not exceed £40, and the cumulative value of payment transactions for an individual subscriber in a month does not exceed £240.]

Textual Amendments

- F23** Reg. 3(a)(b) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(3\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F24** Words in reg. 3(a)(iv) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 3](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), **7**; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

[^{F25}Notification of use of limited network exclusion **U.K.**

3A.—(1) If, in any period of 12 months, the total value of payment transactions made with monetary value falling within regulation 3(a)(i) to (iii) issued by a person (“issuer”) exceeds 1 million euros, the issuer must notify the Authority.

(2) The period of 12 months referred to in paragraph (1) does not include any period in respect of which a notification has already been made under paragraph (1).

(3) A notification under paragraph (1) must—

- (a) include a description of the transactions made; and
- (b) specify the exclusion by virtue of which the monetary value is not electronic money.

(4) Notifications and information provided to the Authority under this regulation must be given—

- (a) within such time as the Authority may direct after the end of the period of 12 months referred to in paragraph (1); and
- (b) in such form or verified in such manner as the Authority may direct,

and different directions may be given in relation to different notifications or information or categories of notification or information.

(5) When the Authority receives a notification under this regulation, the Authority must assess whether the notified monetary value falls within regulation 3(a)(i) to (iii).

(6) If the Authority considers that any part of the notified monetary value does not fall within regulation 3(a)(i) to (iii)—

- (a) the Authority must notify the issuer, and
- (b) the issuer may refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.]

Textual Amendments

F25 Regs. 3A, 3B inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(4\)](#) (with reg. 3)

[^{F25}Notification of use of electronic communications exclusion **U.K.**

3B.—(1) If a person (“issuer”) issues, or intends to issue, monetary value falling within regulation 3(b), the service provider must—

- (a) notify the Authority, and
 - (b) include with such notification a description of the transactions for which the monetary value is intended to be used.
- (2) The issuer must provide a notification under paragraph (1)—
- (a) if the issuer started to issue the monetary value before 13th January 2018, on or before that date, or
 - (b) otherwise, before the issuer starts to issue the monetary value.

(3) The issuer must also provide to the Authority, at such times as the Authority may direct, an annual audit opinion testifying that the transactions for which the monetary value is used comply with the limits mentioned in regulation 3(b).

(4) Information provided to the Authority under this regulation must be in such form or verified in such manner as the Authority may direct.

(5) Different directions may be given under paragraph (3) and (4) in relation to different issuers or different categories of issuers.]

Textual Amendments

F25 Regs. 3A, 3B inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(4\)](#) (with reg. 3)

PART 2 **U.K.**

REGISTRATION

The register

The register of certain electronic money issuers **U.K.**

- 4.—(1) The Authority must maintain a register of—
- (a) authorised electronic money institutions ^{F26}...

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) small electronic money institutions;
 - [^{F27}(ba) persons who have notified the Authority in accordance with regulation 3A or 3B;]
 - (c) agents of electronic money institutions required to be registered under regulation 34; and
 - (d) the National Savings Bank where it issues electronic money.
- (2) The Authority may include on the register any of the persons mentioned in paragraphs ^{F28}... (e), (f) and (g) of the definition of electronic money issuer in regulation 2(1) where such persons issue electronic money.
- (3) Where a person mentioned in paragraph (e), (f), (g) or (j) of the definition of an electronic money issuer in regulation 2(1)—
- (a) is not included on the register; and
 - (b) issues, or proposes to issue, electronic money,
- the person must give notice to the Authority.
- (4) A notice under paragraph (3) must be given in such manner as the Authority may direct.
- (5) The Authority may—
- (a) keep the register in any form it thinks fit;
 - (b) include on the register such information as the Authority considers appropriate, provided that the register identifies the electronic money issuance for which the institution is authorised or registered under this Part; and
 - (c) exploit commercially the information contained in the register, or any part of that information.
- (6) The Authority must—
- (a) publish the register online and make it available for public inspection;
- [^{F29}(aa) enter in the register any cancellation of an authorisation or registration;
- (ab) enter in the register a description of the service provided by a person included on the register by virtue of paragraph (1)(ba);]
 - (b) update the register on a regular basis; and
 - (c) provide a certified copy of the register, or any part of it, to any person who asks for it—
 - (i) on payment of the fee (if any) fixed by the Authority; and
 - (ii) in a form (either written or electronic) in which it is legible to the person asking for it.
- ^{F30}(7)

Textual Amendments

- F26** Words in reg. 4(1)(a) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 4(2)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F27** Reg. 4(1)(ba) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017](#) (S.I. 2017/752), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(5)(a)** (with reg. 3)
- F28** Word in reg. 4(2) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 4(3)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions

- in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**; 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F29** Reg. 4(6)(aa)(ab) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by The Payment Services Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/752), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(5)(b)** (with reg. 3)
- F30** Reg. 4(7) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 4(4)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**; 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)

Authorisation

Application to become an authorised electronic money institution or variation of an existing authorisation **U.K.**

5.—(1) An application to become an authorised electronic money institution must contain or be accompanied by the information specified in Schedule 1.

(2) An application for the variation of an authorisation must—

- (a) contain a statement of the proposed variation;
- (b) contain a statement of the electronic money issuance and payment services business which the applicant proposes to carry on if the authorisation is varied; and
- (c) contain, or be accompanied by, such other information as the Authority may reasonably require.

(3) An application under paragraph (1) or (2) must be made in such manner as the Authority may direct.

(4) At any time after receiving an application and before determining it, the Authority may require the applicant to provide it with such further information as it reasonably considers necessary to enable it to determine the application.

(5) Different directions may be given, and different requirements imposed, in relation to different applications or categories of application.

Conditions for authorisation **U.K.**

6.—(1) The Authority may refuse to grant an application for authorisation only if any of the conditions set out in paragraphs (2) to (8) is not met.

(2) The application must comply with the requirements of, and any requirements imposed under, [F31 regulations 5 and 20].

(3) The applicant must immediately before the time of authorisation hold the amount of initial capital required in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 2.

(4) The applicant must be either—

- (a) a body corporate constituted under the law of a part of the United Kingdom having—
 - (i) its head office; and
 - (ii) if it has a registered office, that office, in the United Kingdom; or
- (b) a body corporate which has a branch that is located in the United Kingdom and whose head office is situated in a territory that is outside the [F32 United Kingdom].

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

[^{F33}(4A) The applicant carries on, or will carry on, at least part of its electronic money and payment service business in the United Kingdom.]

(5) The applicant must satisfy the Authority that, taking into account the need to ensure the sound and prudent conduct of the affairs of the institution, it has—

- (a) robust governance arrangements for its electronic money issuance and payment service business, including a clear organisational structure with well-defined, transparent and consistent lines of responsibility;
- (b) effective procedures to identify, manage, monitor and report any risks to which it might be exposed; and
- (c) adequate internal control mechanisms, including sound administrative, risk management and accounting procedures,

which are comprehensive and proportionate to the nature, scale and complexity of electronic money to be issued and payment services to be provided by the institution.

(6) The applicant must satisfy the Authority that—

- (a) having regard to the need to ensure the sound and prudent conduct of the affairs of an authorised electronic money institution, any persons having a qualifying holding in the institution are fit and proper persons;
- (b) the directors and persons responsible for the management of its electronic money and payment services business are of good repute and possess appropriate knowledge and experience to issue electronic money and provide payment services;
- (c) it has a business plan (including for the first three years, a forecast budget calculation) under which appropriate and proportionate systems, resources and procedures will be employed by the institution to operate soundly;
- (d) it has taken adequate measures for the purpose of safeguarding electronic money holders' funds in accordance with regulation 20;

[^{F34}(e) in the case of an applicant which proposes to carry on payment initiation services, it holds professional indemnity insurance or a comparable guarantee, which covers—

- (i) the territories in which the applicant proposes to offer payment initiation services; and
- (ii) the applicant's potential liability under regulations 76 and 91 to 95 of the Payment Services Regulations 2017, up to such amount as the Authority may direct; and
- (f) in the case of an applicant which proposes to carry on account information services, it holds professional indemnity insurance or a comparable guarantee, which covers—
 - (i) the territories in which the applicant proposes to offer account information services; and
 - (ii) the applicant's potential liability to account servicing payment service providers and payment service users resulting from unauthorised or fraudulent access to, or use of, payment account information, up to such amount as the Authority may direct.]

(7) The applicant must comply with a requirement of [^{F35}the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017] to be included in a register maintained under those Regulations where such a requirement applies to the applicant.

(8) If the applicant has close links with another person (“CL”) the applicant must satisfy the Authority—

- (a) that those links are not likely to prevent the Authority's effective supervision of the applicant; and

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) if it appears to the Authority that CL is subject to the laws, regulations or administrative provisions of a territory which is [^{F36}outside the United Kingdom] (“the foreign provisions”), that neither the foreign provisions, nor any deficiency in their enforcement, would prevent the Authority's effective supervision of the applicant.
- (9) For the purposes of paragraph (8), an applicant has close links with CL if—
- CL is a parent undertaking of the applicant;
 - CL is a subsidiary undertaking of the applicant;
 - CL is a parent undertaking of a subsidiary undertaking of the applicant;
 - CL is a subsidiary undertaking of a parent undertaking of the applicant;
 - CL owns or controls 20% or more of the voting rights or capital of the applicant; or
 - the applicant owns or controls 20% or more of the voting rights or capital of CL.

Textual Amendments

- F31** Words in reg. 6(2) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(6)(a)** (with reg. 3)
- F32** Words in reg. 6(4)(b) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 5(2)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F33** Reg. 6(4A) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(6)(b)** (with reg. 3)
- F34** Reg. 6(6)(e)(f) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(6)(c)** (with reg. 3)
- F35** Words in reg. 6(7) substituted (26.6.2017) by [The Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds \(Information on the Payer\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/692\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 28(3)** (with regs. 8, 15)
- F36** Words in reg. 6(8)(b) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 5(3)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Reg. 6 excluded (20.11.2018) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(2), Sch. 3 para. 7(1)(2) (with reg. 4)

Imposition of requirements **U.K.**

7.—(1) The Authority may include in an authorisation such requirements as it considers appropriate.

- (2) A requirement may, in particular, be imposed so as to require the person concerned to—
- take a specified action;
 - refrain from taking a specified action.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(3) A requirement may be imposed by reference to the person's relationship with its group or other members of its group.

(4) Where—

- (a) an applicant intends to carry on business activities other than the issuance of electronic money and provision of payment services; and
- (b) the Authority considers that the carrying on of such other business activities will impair, or is likely to impair—
 - (i) the financial soundness of the applicant; or
 - (ii) the Authority's effective supervision of the applicant,

the Authority may require the applicant to establish a separate body corporate to carry on the issuance of electronic money and provision of payment services.

(5) A requirement expires at the end of such period as the Authority may specify in the authorisation.

(6) Paragraph (5) does not affect the Authority's powers under regulation 8 or 11.

Variation etc at request of an authorised electronic money institution **U.K.**

8. The Authority may, on the application of an authorised electronic money institution, vary the person's authorisation by—

- (a) imposing a requirement such as may, under regulation 7, be included in an authorisation;
- (b) cancelling a requirement included in the authorisation or previously imposed under paragraph (a); or
- (c) varying such a requirement,

provided that [^{F37}the Authority is satisfied that] the conditions set out in regulation 6(4) to (8), and the requirement in regulation 19(1) to maintain own funds, [^{F38}are being or are likely to be met].

Textual Amendments

F37 Words in reg. 8 inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(7)(a)** (with reg. 3)

F38 Words in reg. 8 substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(7)(b)** (with reg. 3)

Determination of application for authorisation or variation of authorisation **U.K.**

9.—(1) The Authority must determine an application for authorisation or for variation of an authorisation within three months beginning with the date on which it received the completed application.

(2) The Authority may determine an incomplete application if it considers it appropriate to do so, and it must in any event determine any such application within 12 months beginning with the date on which it received the application.

(3) The applicant may withdraw its application, by giving the Authority notice, at any time before the Authority determines it.

(4) If the Authority decides to grant an application for authorisation, or for variation of an authorisation, it must give the applicant notice of its decision stating—

- (a) that authorisation has been granted to carry out electronic money issuance; or
 - (b) that the variation has been granted,
- described in such manner as the Authority considers appropriate.
- (5) The notice must state the date on which the authorisation or variation takes effect.
 - (6) If the Authority proposes to refuse an application or to impose a requirement it must give the applicant a warning notice.
 - (7) The Authority must, having considered any representations made in response to the warning notice—
 - (a) if it decides to refuse the application or to impose a requirement, give the applicant a decision notice; or
 - (b) if it grants the application without imposing a requirement, give the applicant notice of its decision, stating the date on which the authorisation or variation takes effect.
 - (8) If the Authority decides to refuse the application or to impose a requirement the applicant may refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.
 - (9) If the Authority decides to authorise the applicant, or vary its authorisation, it must update the register as soon as practicable.

Cancellation of authorisation **U.K.**

- 10.**—(1) The Authority may cancel a person's authorisation and remove the person from the register where—
- (a) the person does not issue electronic money within 12 months beginning with the date on which the authorisation took effect;
 - (b) the person requests, or consents to, the cancellation of the authorisation;
 - (c) the person ceases to engage in business activity for more than six months;
 - (d) the person has obtained authorisation through false statements or any other irregular means;
 - (e) the person no longer meets, or is unlikely to meet, any of the conditions set out in regulation 6(4) to (8) or the requirement in regulation 19(1) to maintain own funds ^[F39], or does not inform the Authority of a major change in circumstances which is relevant to its meeting those conditions or that requirement, as required by regulation 37];
 - (f) the person has issued electronic money or provided payment services other than in accordance with the authorisation granted to it;
 - (g) the person would constitute a threat to the stability of ^[F40], or trust in, a payment system by continuing its electronic money or payment services business;
 - (h) the cancellation is desirable in order to protect the interests of consumers; or
 - (i) the person's issuance of electronic money or provision of payment services is otherwise unlawful ^[F41], including where such provision of services is unlawful because the person's registration in a register maintained under regulation 54 or 55 of the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017 has been cancelled under regulation 60 of those Regulations].
- (2) A request for cancellation of a person's authorisation under paragraph (1)(b) must be made in such manner as the Authority may direct.
- (3) At any time after receiving a request under paragraph (1)(b) and before determining it, the Authority may require the person making the request to provide it with such further information as it reasonably considers necessary to enable it to determine the request.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(4) Where the Authority proposes to cancel a person's authorisation, other than at the person's request, it must give the person a warning notice.

(5) The Authority must, having considered any representations made in response to the warning notice—

- (a) if it decides to cancel the authorisation, give the person a decision notice; or
- (b) if it decides not to cancel the authorisation, give the person notice of its decision.

(6) If the Authority decides to cancel the authorisation, other than at the person's request, the person may refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.

(7) Where the period for a reference to the Upper Tribunal has expired without a reference being made, the Authority must as soon as practicable update the register accordingly.

Textual Amendments

- F39** Words in reg. 10(1)(e) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(8)(a)** (with reg. 3)
- F40** Words in reg. 10(1)(g) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(8)(b)** (with reg. 3)
- F41** Words in reg. 10(1)(i) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(8)(c)** (with reg. 3)

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C4** Reg. 10(1) excluded (20.11.2018) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 3 para. 7(1)(a)** (with reg. 4)
- C5** Reg. 10(4)-(7) applied (20.11.2018) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 3 para. 8(2)** (with reg. 4)

Variation of authorisation on Authority's own initiative **U.K.**

11.—(1) The Authority may vary a person's authorisation in any of the ways mentioned in regulation 8 if it appears to the Authority that—

- (a) the person no longer meets, or is unlikely to continue to meet, any of the conditions set out in regulation 6(4) to (8) or the requirement in regulation 19(1) to maintain own funds ^[F42], or does not inform the Authority of a major change in circumstances which is relevant to its meeting those conditions or that requirement, as required by regulation 37];
- (b) the person has issued electronic money or provided a payment service other than in accordance with the authorisation granted to it;
- (c) the person would constitute a threat to the stability of ^[F43], or trust in, a payment system by continuing to issue electronic money or provide payment services;
- (d) the variation is desirable in order to protect the interests of consumers; or
- (e) the person's issuance of electronic money or provision of payment services is otherwise unlawful ^[F44], including where such provision of services is unlawful because the person's registration in a register maintained under regulation 54 or 55 of the Money Laundering,

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017 has been cancelled under regulation 60 of those Regulations].

(2) A variation under this regulation takes effect—

- (a) immediately, if the notice given under paragraph (6) states that this is the case;
- (b) on such date as may be specified in the notice; or
- (c) if no date is specified in the notice, when the matter to which the notice relates is no longer open to review (see paragraph 13).

(3) A variation may be expressed to take effect immediately or on a specified date only if the Authority, having regard to the ground on which it is exercising the power under paragraph (1), reasonably considers that it is necessary for the variation to take effect immediately or, as the case may be, on that date.

(4) The Authority must as soon as practicable after the variation takes effect update the register accordingly.

(5) A person who is aggrieved by the variation of their authorisation under this regulation may refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.

(6) Where the Authority proposes to vary a person's authorisation under this regulation, it must give the person notice.

(7) The notice must—

- (a) give details of the variation;
- (b) state the Authority's reasons for the variation and its determination as to when the variation takes effect;
- (c) inform the person that they may make representations to the Authority within such period as may be specified in the notice (whether or not the person has referred the matter to the Upper Tribunal);
- (d) inform the person of the date on which the variation takes effect; and
- (e) inform the person of their right to refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal and the procedure for such a reference.

(8) The Authority may extend the period allowed under the notice for making representations.

(9) If, having considered any representations made by the person, the Authority decides—

- (a) to vary the authorisation in the way proposed; or
- (b) if the authorisation has been varied, not to rescind the variation,

it must give the person notice.

(10) If, having considered any representations made by the person, the Authority decides—

- (a) not to vary the authorisation in the way proposed;
- (b) to vary the authorisation in a different way; or
- (c) to rescind a variation which has taken effect,

it must give the person notice.

(11) A notice given under paragraph (9) must inform the person of their right to refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal and the procedure for such a reference.

(12) A notice under paragraph (10)(b) must comply with paragraph (7).

(13) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(c), paragraphs (a) to (d) of section 391(8) of the 2000 Act (publication) apply to determine whether a matter is open to review.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

- F42** Words in reg. 11(1)(a) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(9)(a)** (with reg. 3)
- F43** Words in reg. 11(1)(c) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(9)(b)** (with reg. 3)
- F44** Words in reg. 11(1)(e) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(9)(c)** (with reg. 3)

Registration as a small electronic money institution

Application for registration as a small electronic money institution or variation of an existing registration **U.K.**

12.—(1) An application for registration as a small electronic money institution must contain, or be accompanied by, such information as the Authority may reasonably require.

- (2) An application for the variation of a registration must—
- contain a statement of the proposed variation;
 - contain a statement of the electronic money issuance and payment services business which the applicant proposes to carry on if the registration is varied; and
 - contain, or be accompanied by, such other information as the Authority may reasonably require.

(3) An application under paragraph (1) or (2) must be made in such manner as the Authority may direct.

(4) At any time after receiving an application and before determining it, the Authority may require the applicant to provide it with such further information as it reasonably considers necessary to enable it to determine the application.

(5) Different directions may be given, and different requirements imposed, in relation to different applications or categories of application.

Conditions for registration **U.K.**

13.—(1) The Authority may refuse to register an applicant as a small electronic money institution only if any of the conditions set out in paragraphs (2) to (10) is not met.

(2) The application must comply with the requirements of, and any requirements imposed under, ^[F45]regulations 12 and 20].

(3) The total business activities of the applicant immediately before the time of registration must not generate average outstanding electronic money that exceeds 5,000,000 euro.

(4) The monthly average over the period of 12 months preceding the application of the total amount of relevant payment transactions must not exceed 3,000,000 euro.

^[F46](4A) The business to which the application relates must not include the provision of account information services or payment initiation services.]

(5) The applicant must immediately before the time of registration hold such amount, if any, of initial capital as is required in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 2.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(6) The applicant must satisfy the Authority that, taking into account the need to ensure the sound and prudent conduct of the affairs of the institution, it has—

- (a) robust governance arrangements for its electronic money and payment services business, including a clear organisational structure with well-defined, transparent and consistent lines of responsibility; and
- (b) effective procedures to identify, manage, monitor and report any risks to which it might be exposed,

which are comprehensive and proportionate to the nature, scale and complexity of electronic money to be issued and payment services to be provided by the institution.

(7) The applicant must satisfy the Authority that—

- (a) the directors and persons responsible for the management of its electronic money and payment services business are of good repute and possess appropriate knowledge and experience to issue electronic money and provide payment services;
- (b) it has a business plan (including for the first three years, a forecast budget calculation) under which appropriate and proportionate systems, resources and procedures will be employed by the institution to operate soundly; and
- (c) it has taken adequate measures for the purpose of safeguarding electronic money holders' funds in accordance with regulation 20.

(8) None of the individuals responsible for the management or operation of the business has been convicted of—

- (a) an offence under Part 7 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (money laundering)^{M8} or under [F47the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017];
- (b) an offence under section 15 (fund-raising), 16 (use and possession), 17 (funding arrangements), 18 (money laundering) or 63 (terrorist finance: jurisdiction) of the Terrorism Act 2000^{M9};
- (c) an offence under the 2000 Act;
- [F48](ca) an offence under Part 3, 4 or 5 of the Counter-Terrorism (Sanctions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019;]
- (d) an offence under the Terrorist Asset-Freezing etc. Act 2010^{M10}[F49, the Al-Qaida and Taliban (Asset-Freezing) Regulations 2010 or [F50the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida (Asset-Freezing) Regulations 2011 (S.I. 2011/2742 as renamed by S.I. 2016/937)]];
- [F51](da) an offence under Part 3, 5, 6 or 7 of the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida (United Nations Sanctions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 or Part 3, 6 or 7 of the Counter-Terrorism (International Sanctions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019;]
- (e) an offence under these Regulations or the Payment Services Regulations [F522017]; or
- (f) any other financial crime.

(9) The applicant must be a body corporate whose head office is situated in the United Kingdom.

(10) The applicant must comply with a requirement of [F53the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017] to be included in a register maintained under those Regulations where such a requirement applies to the applicant.

(11) For the purposes of paragraph (4), where the applicant has yet to commence the provision of payment services which are not related to the issuance of electronic money, or has been providing such payment services for less than 12 months, the monthly average may be based on the projected total amount of relevant payment transactions over a 12 month period.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(12) In paragraph (4) “relevant payment transactions” in respect of a small electronic money institution means payment transactions which—

- (a) are not related to the issuance of electronic money; and
- (b) are executed by the institution, including any of its agents who are in the United Kingdom.

(13) In paragraph (8) “financial crime” includes any offence involving fraud or dishonesty and, for this purpose, “offence” includes any act or omission which would be an offence if it had taken place in the United Kingdom.

Textual Amendments

- F45** Words in reg. 13(2) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(10)(a)** (with reg. 3)
- F46** Reg. 13(4A) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(10)(b)** (with reg. 3)
- F47** Words in reg. 13(8)(a) substituted (26.6.2017) by [The Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds \(Information on the Payer\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/692\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 28(4)(a)** (with regs. 8, 15)
- F48** Reg. 13(8)(ca) inserted by [S.I. 2019/577](#), **reg. 34C(2)** (as inserted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by [The Sanctions \(EU Exit\) \(Consequential Provisions\) \(Amendment\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1289\)](#), regs. 1(2), **4(2)**); [S.I. 2020/1514](#), **reg. 21**)
- F49** Words in reg. 13(8)(d) substituted (16.11.2011) by [The Al-Qaida \(Asset-Freezing\) Regulations 2011 \(S.I. 2011/2742\)](#), reg. 1(1), **Sch. 2 para. 5** (with reg. 18)
- F50** Words in reg. 13(8)(d) substituted (22.9.2016) by [The Al-Qaida \(Asset-Freezing\) \(Amendment\) Regulations 2016 \(S.I. 2016/937\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. para. 5**
- F51** Reg. 13(8)(da) inserted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by [The Sanctions \(EU Exit\) \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/591\)](#), regs. 1(2), **10(1)**; [S.I. 2020/1514](#), reg. 5
- F52** Word in reg. 13(8)(e) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(10)(c)** (with reg. 3)
- F53** Words in reg. 13(10) substituted (26.6.2017) by [The Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds \(Information on the Payer\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/692\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 28(4)(b)** (with regs. 8, 15)

Marginal Citations

- M8** 2002 c.29. Part 7 was amended by [S.I. 2007/3398](#).
- M9** 2000 c.11.
- M10** 2010 c.38.

Average outstanding electronic money **U.K.**

14.—(1) Where—

- (a) an applicant provides payment services that are not related to the issuance of electronic money or carries out any of the activities referred to in regulation 32(1)(b) to (d) and (2); and
- (b) the amount of outstanding electronic money is unknown in advance,

the applicant may make an assessment for the purposes of regulation 13(3) on the basis of a representative portion assumed to be used for the issuance of electronic money, provided that

the representative portion can be reasonably estimated on the basis of historical data and to the satisfaction of the Authority.

(2) Where an applicant has not completed a sufficiently long period of business to compile historical data adequate to make the assessment under paragraph (1), the applicant must make the assessment on the basis of projected outstanding electronic money as evidenced by its business plan, subject to any adjustments to that plan which are, or have been, required by the Authority.

Supplementary provisions **U.K.**

15. Regulations 7 to 11 apply to registration as a small electronic money institution as they apply to authorisation as an authorised electronic money institution with the following modifications—

- (a) references to authorisation are to be treated as references to registration;
- (b) for regulation 8 substitute—

“8.—(1) The Authority may, on the application of a small electronic money institution, vary the person's registration by—

- (a) imposing a requirement such as may, under regulation 7, be included in a registration;
- (b) cancelling a requirement included in the registration or previously imposed under paragraph (a); or
- (c) varying such a requirement,

provided that [^{F54}the Authority is satisfied that] the conditions set out in paragraph (2) [^{F55}are being or are likely to be met].

(2) The conditions ^{F56}... are—

- (a) the conditions in regulation 13(6) to (10);
- (b) where applicable, compliance with the requirement in regulation 19(2) to maintain own funds;
- (c) the condition that the total business activities of the applicant generate average outstanding electronic money that does not exceed 5,000,000 euro; and
- (d) the condition that the monthly average over any period of 12 months of the total amount of relevant payment transactions does not exceed 3,000,000 euro.

(3) In paragraph (2)(d) “relevant payment transactions” has the same meaning as in regulation 13.”;

(c) in regulation 10 for paragraph (1)(e) substitute—

“(e) the person no longer complies with, or is unlikely to continue to comply with, any of the conditions mentioned in regulation 8(2)(a), (b), (c) and (d) [^{F57}, or does not inform the Authority of a major change in circumstances which is relevant to its meeting those conditions, as required by regulation 37];”;

(d) in regulation 11 for paragraph (1)(a) substitute—

“(a) the person no longer complies with, or is unlikely to continue to comply with, any of the conditions mentioned in regulation 8(2)(a), (b), (c) and (d);”.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

- F54** Words in reg. 15(b) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(11\)\(a\)\(i\)\(aa\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F55** Words in reg. 15(b) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(11\)\(a\)\(i\)\(bb\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F56** Words in reg. 15(b) omitted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(11\)\(a\)\(ii\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F57** Words in reg. 15(c) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(11\)\(b\)](#) (with reg. 3)

[^{F58}Application for authorisation if requirements cease to be met] **U.K.**

16. Where a small electronic money institution ceases to comply with a condition [^{F59}in regulation 13(3), (4), (8) or (9)], the institution concerned must, within 30 days of becoming aware of the change in circumstances, apply to become an authorised electronic money institution under regulation 5 if it intends to continue issuing electronic money in the United Kingdom.

Textual Amendments

- F58** Reg. 16 heading substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(12\)\(a\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F59** Words in reg. 16 substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(12\)\(b\)](#) (with reg. 3)

Common provisions

Duty to notify changes **U.K.**

17.—(1) If at any time after an applicant has provided the Authority with any information under regulation 5(1), (2) or (4) or 12(1), (2) or (4) and before the Authority has determined the application—

- (a) there is, or is likely to be, a material change affecting any matter contained in that information; or
- (b) it becomes apparent to the applicant that the information is incomplete or contains a material inaccuracy,

the applicant must provide the Authority with details of the change, the complete information or a correction of the inaccuracy (as the case may be) without undue delay, or, in the case of a material change which has not yet taken place, the applicant must provide details of the likely change as soon as the applicant is aware of such change.

(2) The obligation in paragraph (1) also applies to material changes or significant inaccuracies affecting any matter contained in any supplementary information provided pursuant to that paragraph.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(3) Any information to be provided to the Authority under this regulation must be in such form or verified in such manner as it may direct.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C6** Reg. 17 excluded (20.11.2018) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(2), [Sch. 3 para. 7\(1\)\(b\)](#) (with reg. 4)

Electronic money institutions acting without permission **U.K.**

18. If an electronic money institution issues electronic money or carries on a payment service in the United Kingdom, or purports to do so, other than in accordance with an authorisation or registration granted to it by the Authority under these Regulations, or deemed to be so granted under regulation 74, it is to be taken to have contravened a requirement imposed on it under these Regulations.

PART 3 **U.K.**

PRUDENTIAL SUPERVISION ^{F60} ...

Textual Amendments

- F60** Words in Pt. 3 heading omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 6](#) (with reg. 4, [Sch. 3 Pt. 1](#)) (with further transitional provisions in [Sch. 3 Pt. 1A](#) as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), **7**; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), **7** and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

Capital requirements

Capital requirements **U.K.**

19.—(1) An authorised electronic money institution must maintain at all times own funds equal to or in excess of—

- (a) 350,000 euro; or
- (b) the amount of the own funds requirement calculated in accordance with paragraph 13 of Schedule 2 subject to any adjustment directed by the Authority under paragraph 15 of that Schedule,

whichever is the greater.

(2) Where the business activities of a small electronic money institution generate average outstanding electronic money of 500,000 euro or more, it must maintain at all times own funds equal to or in excess of the amount of the own funds requirement calculated in accordance with paragraph 14 of Schedule 2, subject to any adjustment directed by the Authority under paragraph 16 of that Schedule.

(3) Where a small electronic money institution has not completed a sufficiently long period of business to calculate the amount of average outstanding electronic money for the purposes of paragraph (2), it must make an estimate on the basis of projected outstanding electronic money as

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

evidenced by its business plan, subject to any adjustments to that plan which are, or have been, required by the Authority.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C7** Reg. 19 excluded (20.11.2018) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(2), [Sch. 3 para. 7\(1\)\(c\)](#) (with reg. 4)

Safeguarding

Safeguarding requirements **U.K.**

20.—(1) Electronic money institutions must safeguard funds that have been received in exchange for electronic money that has been issued (referred to in this regulation and regulations 21 and 22 as “relevant funds”).

(2) Relevant funds must be safeguarded in accordance with either regulation 21 or regulation 22.

[^{F61}(2A) An electronic money institution may safeguard certain relevant funds in accordance with regulation 21 and the remaining relevant funds in accordance with regulation 22.]

(3) Where—

- (a) only a proportion of the funds that have been received are to be used for the execution of a payment transaction (with the remainder being used for non-payment services); and
- (b) the precise portion attributable to the execution of the payment transaction is variable or unknown in advance,

the relevant funds are such amount as may be reasonably estimated, on the basis of historical data and to the satisfaction of the Authority, to be representative of the portion attributable to the execution of the payment transaction.

(4) Funds received in the form of payment by payment instrument need not be safeguarded until they—

- (a) are credited to the electronic money institution's payment account; or
- (b) are otherwise made available to the electronic money institution,

provided that such funds must be safeguarded by the end of five business days after the date on which the electronic money has been issued.

(5) In paragraphs (1) to (4) and in regulations 21 to 24 references to an electronic money institution include references to a credit union.

(6) [^{F62}Regulation 23 of the Payment Services Regulations 2017] applies in relation to funds received by electronic money institutions and credit unions for the execution of payment transactions that are not related to the issuance of electronic money with the following modifications—

- (a) references to an “authorised payment institution” are to be treated as references to an authorised electronic money institution;
- (b) references to a “small payment institution” are to be treated as references to—
 - (i) a small electronic money institution; and
 - (ii) a credit union; and
- (c) references to a “payment transaction” are to be treated as references to a payment transaction that is not related to the issuance of electronic money.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

- F61** Reg. 20(2A) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(13\)\(a\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F62** Words in reg. 20(6) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(13\)\(b\)](#) (with reg. 3)

Safeguarding option 1 **U.K.**

21.—(1) An electronic money institution must keep relevant funds segregated from any other funds that it holds.

(2) Where the institution continues to hold the relevant funds at the end of the business day following the day on which they were received it must—

- (a) place them in a separate account that it holds with an authorised credit institution [^{F63}or the Bank of England]; or
 - (b) invest the relevant funds in secure, liquid, low-risk assets (“relevant assets”) and place those assets in a separate account with an authorised custodian.
- (3) An account in which relevant funds or relevant assets are placed under paragraph (2) must—
- (a) be designated in such a way as to show that it is an account which is held for the purpose of safeguarding relevant funds or relevant assets in accordance with this regulation; and
 - (b) be used only for holding those funds or assets [^{F64}, or for holding those funds or assets together with proceeds of an insurance policy or guarantee held in accordance with regulation 22(1)(b)].

(4) No person other than the electronic money institution may have any interest in or right over the relevant funds or the relevant assets placed in an account in accordance with paragraph (2)(a) or (b) except as provided by this regulation.

[^{F65}(4A) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1), (2), (3)(b) and (4), where an electronic money institution is a participant in a designated system and the institution holds an account at the Bank of England for the purposes of completing the settlement of transfer orders that have been entered into the designated system on behalf of electronic money holders—

- (a) funds held in the account pending settlement in accordance with the rules or default arrangements of the designated system, in respect of transfer orders that have been entered into the designated system on behalf of electronic money holders, may continue to be held in the account with relevant funds;
- (b) the account, or a specified amount of funds in the account, may be subject to an interest or right in favour of the Bank of England in order to ensure the availability of funds to complete the settlement of transfer orders in accordance with the rules or default arrangements of the designated system;
- (c) subject to paragraph (4B), funds received into the account by the electronic money institution upon settlement are to be considered as having been appropriately safeguarded in accordance with this regulation from the time of receipt in the designated system until the time of receipt into the account.

(4B) The Authority may direct that paragraph (4A)(c) does not apply in relation to a designated system if, in the Authority's view, the rules and default arrangements of that system do not adequately

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

insulate the funds of electronic money holders from the claims of other creditors of electronic money institutions which are participants in the system.]

- (5) The institution must keep a record of—
- (a) any relevant funds segregated in accordance with paragraph (1);
 - (b) any relevant funds placed in an account in accordance with paragraph (2)(a); ^{F66} ...
 - (c) any relevant assets placed in an account in accordance with paragraph (2)(b);
 - ^{F67}(d) any funds held in an account as permitted by paragraph (4A)(a);
 - (e) any funds expected to be received into an account as described in paragraph (4A)(c) in respect of transfer orders that have been entered into the designated system; and
 - (f) any funds received into an account as described in paragraph (4A)(c).]
- (6) For the purposes of this regulation—
- (a) assets are both “secure” and “low risk” if they are—
 - ^{F68}(i) asset items falling into one of the categories set out in Article 336(1) of the capital requirements regulation, for which the specific risk capital charge is no higher than 1.6% but excluding other qualifying items as defined in Article 336(4); or]
 - (ii) units in an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities which invests solely in the assets mentioned in paragraph (i); and
 - (b) assets are “liquid” if they are approved as such by the Authority.
- (7) In this regulation—
- “authorised credit institution” means a person authorised for the purposes of the 2000 Act to accept deposits ^{F69}or an approved foreign credit institution (see paragraph (8)), but does not include] a person in the same group as the electronic money institution;
- “authorised custodian” means a person authorised for the purposes of the 2000 Act to safeguard and administer investments ^{F70} ...
- ^{F71}“default arrangements”, “designated system”, “rules”, “settlement”, “system” and “transfer order” have the same meanings as in the Financial Markets and Insolvency (Settlement Finality) Regulations 1999.]
- ^{F72}(8) In paragraph (7), “approved foreign credit institution” means—
- (a) the central bank of a State that is a member of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (“an OECD state”),
 - (b) a credit institution that is supervised by the central bank or other banking regulator of an OECD state,
 - (c) any credit institution that—
 - (i) is subject to regulation by the banking regulator of a State that is not an OECD state,
 - (ii) is required by the law of the country or territory in which it is established to provide audited accounts,
 - (iii) has minimum net assets of £5 million (or its equivalent in any other currency at the relevant time),
 - (iv) has a surplus of revenue over expenditure for the last two financial years, and
 - (v) has an annual report which is not materially qualified.]

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

- F63** Words in reg. 21(2)(a) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(14\)\(a\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F64** Words in reg. 21(3)(b) inserted (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Systems and Services and Electronic Money \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/1173\)](#), regs. 1(4), [5\(a\)](#)
- F65** Reg. 21(4A)(4B) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(14\)\(b\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F66** Word in reg. 21(5) omitted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(14\)\(c\)\(i\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F67** Reg. 21(5)(d)-(f) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(14\)\(c\)\(ii\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F68** Reg. 21(6)(a)(i) substituted (1.1.2014) by [The Capital Requirements Regulations 2013 \(S.I. 2013/3115\)](#), reg. 1(2), [Sch. 2 para. 75\(3\)\(a\)](#)
- F69** Words in reg. 21(7) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 7\(2\)\(a\)](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, [10](#) and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), [7](#); S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), [7](#) and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, [8](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F70** Words in reg. 21(7) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 7\(2\)\(b\)](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, [10](#) and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), [7](#); S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), [7](#) and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, [8](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F71** Words in reg. 21(7) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(14\)\(d\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F72** Reg. 21(8) inserted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 7\(3\)](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, [10](#) and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), [7](#); S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), [7](#) and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, [8](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

Safeguarding option 2 **U.K.**

- 22.—**(1) An electronic money institution must ensure that—
- (a) any relevant funds are covered by—
 - (i) an insurance policy with an authorised insurer;
 - (ii) a ^{F73}comparable] guarantee from an authorised insurer; or
 - (iii) a ^{F74}comparable] guarantee from an authorised credit institution; and
 - (b) the proceeds of any such insurance policy or guarantee are payable upon an insolvency event into a separate account held by the electronic money institution which must—
 - (i) be designated in such a way as to show that it is an account which is held for the purpose of safeguarding relevant funds in accordance with this regulation; and

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(ii) be used only for holding such proceeds [^{F75}, or for holding those proceeds together with funds or assets held in accordance with regulation 21(3)].

(2) No person other than the electronic money institution may have any interest or right over the proceeds placed in an account in accordance with paragraph (1)(b) except as provided by this regulation.

(3) In this regulation—

“authorised credit institution” has the same meaning as in regulation 21;

“authorised insurer” means a person authorised for the purposes of the 2000 Act to effect and carry out a contract of general insurance as principal ^{F76}..., other than a person in the same group as the electronic money institution;

[^{F77}“electronic money institution special administration” has the same meaning as in the Payment and Electronic Money Institution Insolvency Regulations 2021 (see regulation 4(3));]

“insolvency event” means any of the following procedures in relation to an electronic money institution—

- (a) the making of a winding-up order;
- (b) the passing of a resolution for voluntary winding-up;
- (c) the entry of the institution into administration;
- (d) the appointment of a receiver or manager of the institution's property;
- (e) the approval of a proposed voluntary arrangement (being a composition in satisfaction of debts or a scheme of arrangement);
- (f) the making of a bankruptcy order;
- (g) in Scotland, the award of sequestration;
- (h) the making of any deed of arrangement for the benefit of creditors or, in Scotland, the execution of a trust deed for creditors;
- (i) the conclusion of any composition contract with creditors;
- (j) the making of an insolvency administration order or, in Scotland, the execution of a trust deed for creditors;
- (k) the conclusion of any composition contract with creditors; ^{F78} ...
- (l) the making of an insolvency administration order or, in Scotland, sequestration, in respect of the estate of a deceased person [^{F79};
- (m) the entry of the institution into payment institution special administration; or
- (n) the entry of the institution into investment bank special administration.]

[^{F77}“investment bank special administration” has the same meaning as in the Investment Bank Special Administration Regulations 2011 (see regulation 3(1) of those Regulations).]

Textual Amendments

F73 Word in reg. 22(1)(a)(ii) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(15)** (with reg. 3)

F74 Word in reg. 22(1)(a)(iii) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(15)** (with reg. 3)

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F75** Words in reg. 22(1)(b)(ii) inserted (13.1.2018) by The Payment Systems and Services and Electronic Money (Miscellaneous Amendments) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1173), regs. 1(4), **5(b)**
- F76** Words in reg. 22(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 8** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), **7**; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F77** Words in reg. 22(3) inserted (8.7.2021) by The Payment and Electronic Money Institution Insolvency Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/716), reg. 2, **Sch. 4 para. 4(2)(a)** (with reg. 5) (as amended (4.1.2024) by S.I. 2023/1399, regs. 1(2), **4**)
- F78** Word in reg. 22(3) omitted (8.7.2021) by virtue of The Payment and Electronic Money Institution Insolvency Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/716), reg. 2, **Sch. 4 para. 4(2)(b)** (with reg. 5) (as amended (4.1.2024) by S.I. 2023/1399, regs. 1(2), **4**)
- F79** Words in reg. 22(3) inserted (8.7.2021) by The Payment and Electronic Money Institution Insolvency Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/716), reg. 2, **Sch. 4 para. 4(2)(b)** (with reg. 5) (as amended (4.1.2024) by S.I. 2023/1399, regs. 1(2), **4**)

Power of the Authority to exclude assets **U.K.**

23. In exceptional circumstances the Authority may determine that an asset that would otherwise be secure and low-risk for the purposes of paragraph (2) of regulation 21 by virtue of paragraph (6) of that regulation is not such an asset provided that—

- (a) the determination is based on an evaluation of the risks associated with the asset, including any risk arising from the security, maturity or value of the asset; and
- (b) there is adequate justification for the determination.

Insolvency events ^{F80}(except electronic money institution special administration) **U.K.**

24.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), where there is an insolvency event ^{F81}(except electronic money institution special administration)]—

- (a) the claims of electronic money holders are to be paid from the asset pool in priority to all other creditors; and
- (b) until all the claims of electronic money holders have been paid, no right of set-off or security right may be exercised in respect of the asset pool except to the extent that the right of set-off relates to fees and expenses in relation to operating an account held in accordance with regulation 21(2)(a) or (b) ^{F82}or (4A),] or 22(1)(b).

(2) The claims referred to in paragraph (1)(a) shall not be subject to the priority of expenses of an insolvency proceeding except in respect of the costs of distributing the asset pool.

(3) An electronic money institution must maintain organisational arrangements sufficient to minimise the risk of the loss or diminution of relevant funds or relevant assets through fraud, misuse, negligence or poor administration.

(4) In this regulation—

“asset pool” means—

- (a) any relevant funds segregated in accordance with regulation 21(1);
- (b) any relevant funds held in an account accordance with regulation 21(2)(a);
- (ba) ^{F83}where regulation 21(4A) applies, any funds that are received into the account held at the Bank of England upon settlement in respect of transfer orders that have been entered

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

into the designated system on behalf of electronic money holders, whether settlement occurs before or after the insolvency event;]

- (c) any relevant assets held in an account in accordance with regulation 21(2)(b);
- (d) any proceeds of an insurance policy or guarantee held in an account in accordance with regulation 22(1)(b);

“insolvency event” has the same meaning as in regulation 22;

“insolvency proceeding” means—

- (a) winding-up, administration, receivership, bankruptcy or, in Scotland, sequestration;
- (b) a voluntary arrangement, deed of arrangement or trust deed for the benefit of creditors; or
- (c) the administration of the insolvent estate of a deceased person;

“security right” means—

- (a) security for a debt owed by an electronic money institution and includes any charge, lien, mortgage or other security over the asset pool or any part of the asset pool; and
- (b) any charge arising in respect of the expenses of a voluntary arrangement.

[^{F84}(5) In paragraph (4) “designated system”, “settlement” and “transfer order” have the same meanings as in the Financial Markets and Insolvency (Settlement Finality) Regulations 1999.]

Textual Amendments

- F80** Words in [reg. 24](#) heading inserted (8.7.2021) by [The Payment and Electronic Money Institution Insolvency Regulations 2021 \(S.I. 2021/716\)](#), [reg. 2](#), [Sch. 4 para. 4\(3\)\(a\)](#) (with [reg. 5](#)) (as amended (4.1.2024) by [S.I. 2023/1399](#), [regs. 1\(2\), 4](#))
- F81** Words in [reg. 24\(1\)](#) inserted (8.7.2021) by [The Payment and Electronic Money Institution Insolvency Regulations 2021 \(S.I. 2021/716\)](#), [reg. 2](#), [Sch. 4 para. 4\(3\)\(b\)](#) (with [reg. 5](#)) (as amended (4.1.2024) by [S.I. 2023/1399](#), [regs. 1\(2\), 4](#))
- F82** Words in [reg. 24\(1\)\(b\)](#) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), [reg. 1\(2\)\(c\)\(iii\)\(3\)\(f\)\(i\)\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(16\)\(a\)](#) (with [reg. 3](#))
- F83** Words in [reg. 24\(4\)](#) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), [reg. 1\(2\)\(c\)\(iii\)\(3\)\(f\)\(i\)\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(16\)\(b\)](#) (with [reg. 3](#))
- F84** [Reg. 24\(5\)](#) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), [reg. 1\(2\)\(c\)\(iii\)\(3\)\(f\)\(i\)\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(16\)\(c\)](#) (with [reg. 3](#))

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C8** [Reg. 24\(1\)\(2\)\(4\)\(5\)](#) excluded (20.11.2018) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), [reg. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 3 para. 7\(1\)\(d\)](#) (with [reg. 4](#))

[^{F85}Insolvency Regulations **U.K.**

24A. Sections 93(4) and 233 to 236 of the Banking Act 2009 apply to authorised electronic money institutions and small electronic money institutions with the modifications set out in Schedule 2ZA.]

Textual Amendments

F85 Reg. 24A inserted (8.12.2020) by [The Payment Services and Electronic Money \(Amendment\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1275\)](#), regs. 1(2), 3

Accounting and statutory audit **U.K.**

25.—(1) An electronic money institution which carries on activities other than the issuance of electronic money and the provision of payment services, must provide to the Authority separate accounting information in respect of its issuance of electronic money and provision of payment services.

(2) Such accounting information must be subject, where relevant, to an auditor's report prepared by the institution's ^{F86}statutory auditor].

(3) A statutory auditor ^{F87}... (“the auditor”) must, in any of the circumstances referred to in paragraph (4), communicate to the Authority information on, or its opinion on, matters—

- (a) of which it has become aware in its capacity as an auditor of an electronic money institution or of a person with close links to an electronic money institution; and
- (b) which relate to the electronic money issued and payment services provided by that institution.

(4) The circumstances are that—

- (a) the auditor reasonably believes that—
 - (i) there is or has been, or may be or may have been, a contravention of any requirement imposed on the electronic money institution by or under these Regulations; and
 - (ii) the contravention may be of material significance to the Authority in determining whether to exercise, in relation to that institution, any functions conferred on the Authority by these Regulations;
- (b) the auditor reasonably believes that the information on, or the auditor's opinion on, those matters may be of material significance to the Authority in determining whether the institution meets or will continue to meet—
 - (i) in the case of an authorised electronic money institution, the conditions set out in regulation 6(4) to (8) or the requirement in regulation 19(1) to maintain own funds; or
 - (ii) in the case of a small electronic money institution, the conditions set out in regulation 13(6) to (10) or the requirement in regulation 19(2) to maintain own funds;
- (c) the auditor reasonably believes that the institution is not, may not be or may cease to be, a going concern;
- (d) the auditor is precluded from stating in the auditor's report that the annual accounts have been properly prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006;
- (e) the auditor is precluded from stating in the auditor's report, where applicable, that the annual accounts give a true and fair view of the matters referred to in section 495 of the Companies Act 2006 (auditor's report on company's annual accounts) including as that section is applied and modified by regulation 39 of the Limited Liability Partnerships (Accounts and Audit) (Application of Companies Act 2006) Regulations 2008 ^{M11} (“the LLP Regulations”); or
- (f) the auditor is required to state in the auditor's report in relation to the person concerned any of the facts referred to in subsection (2), (3) or (5) of section 498 ^{M12} of the Companies

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Act 2006 (duties of auditor) or, in the case of limited liability partnerships, subsection (2), (3) or (4) of section 498 as applied and modified by regulation 40 of the LLP Regulations.

(5) In this regulation a person has close links with an authorised electronic money institution (“A”) if that person is—

- (a) a parent undertaking of A;
- (b) a subsidiary undertaking of A;
- (c) a parent undertaking of a subsidiary undertaking of A; or
- (d) a subsidiary undertaking of a parent undertaking of A.

[^{F88}(6) In this regulation “statutory auditor” has the same meaning as in Part 42 of the Companies Act 2006 (see section 1210 of that Act).]

Textual Amendments

- F86** Words in reg. 25(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 9\(2\)](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), **7**; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), **7** and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F87** Words in reg. 25(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 9\(3\)](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), **7**; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), **7** and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F88** Reg. 25(6) inserted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 9\(4\)](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), **7**; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), **7** and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C9** Reg. 25 excluded (20.11.2018) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(2), [Sch. 3 para. 7\(1\)\(e\)](#) (with reg. 4)

Marginal Citations

- M11** [S.I. 2008/1911](#).
- M12** Section 498(5) was substituted by [S.I. 2008/393](#).

Outsourcing **U.K.**

26.—(1) An authorised electronic money institution must notify the Authority of its intention to enter into a contract with another person under which that person will carry out any operational function relating to the issuance, distribution or redemption of electronic money or the provision of payment services (“outsourcing”).

(2) Where the institution intends to outsource any important operational function [^{F89}, including provision of an information technology system], all of the following conditions must be met—

- (a) the outsourcing is not undertaken in such a way as to impair—
 - (i) the quality of the institution's internal control; or

- (ii) the ability of the Authority to monitor [^{F90}and retrace] the authorised electronic money institution's compliance with these Regulations or the Payment Services Regulations [^{F91}2017];
 - (b) the outsourcing does not result in any delegation by the senior management of the institution of responsibility for complying with the requirements imposed by or under these Regulations or the Payment Services Regulations [^{F92}2017];
 - (c) the relationship and obligations of the institution towards its electronic money holders under these Regulations or the Payment Services Regulations [^{F93}2017] is not substantially altered;
 - (d) compliance with the conditions which the institution must observe in order to become an authorised electronic money institution and remain so is not adversely affected; and
 - (e) none of the conditions of the institution's authorisation requires removal or variation.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (2), an operational function is important if a defect or failure in its performance would materially impair—
- (a) compliance by the institution with these Regulations or the Payment Services Regulations [^{F94}2017] and any requirement of its authorisation under these Regulations;
 - (b) the financial performance of the institution; or
 - (c) the soundness or continuity of the institution's electronic money issuance or provision of payment services.
- [^{F95}(4) An authorised electronic money institution must notify the Authority without undue delay of any change in outsourced functions or the persons to which functions are outsourced.]

Textual Amendments

- F89** Words in reg. 26(2) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(17)(a)(i)** (with reg. 3)
- F90** Words in reg. 26(2)(a)(ii) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(17)(a)(ii)** (with reg. 3)
- F91** Word in reg. 26(2)(a)(ii) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(17)(b)** (with reg. 3)
- F92** Word in reg. 26(2)(b) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(17)(b)** (with reg. 3)
- F93** Word in reg. 26(2)(c) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(17)(b)** (with reg. 3)
- F94** Word in reg. 26(3)(a) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(17)(b)** (with reg. 3)
- F95** Reg. 26(4) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(17)(c)** (with reg. 3)

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Record keeping **U.K.**

27.—(1) Electronic money institutions must maintain relevant records and keep them for at least five years from the date on which the record was created.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1), records are relevant where they relate to the institution's compliance with this Part and, in particular, would enable the Authority to supervise effectively such compliance.

Exercise of passport rights

Notice of intention **U.K.**

^{F96}**28.**

Textual Amendments

F96 Reg. 28 omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 10** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), 7; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), 7 and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)

Decision following notice of intention **U.K.**

^{F97}**29.**

Textual Amendments

F97 Reg. 29 omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 10** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), 7; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), 7 and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)

Notice of intention from an EEA authorised payment institution **U.K.**

^{F98}**29A.**

Textual Amendments

F98 Reg. 29A omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 10** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), 7; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), 7 and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)

Supervision of firms exercising passport rights **U.K.**

^{F99}**30.**

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

F99 Reg. 30 omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 10** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Carrying on of Consumer Credit Act business by an EEA authorised electronic money institution **U.K.**

^{F100}**31.**

Textual Amendments

F100 Reg. 31 omitted (26.7.2013 for specified purposes, 1.4.2014 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 \(Regulated Activities\) \(Amendment\) \(No.2\) Order 2013](#) (S.I. 2013/1881), art. 1(2)(6), **Sch. para. 42**

PART 4 **U.K.**

ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES AND USE OF DISTRIBUTORS AND AGENTS

^{F101}**Record keeping** **U.K.**

31A.—(1) An electronic money institution must maintain relevant records and keep them for at least five years from the date on which the record was created.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1), records are relevant where they relate to compliance with obligations imposed by or under Parts 2 to 4 and, in particular, would enable the Authority to supervise effectively such compliance.]

Textual Amendments

F101 Reg. 31A inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017](#) (S.I. 2017/752), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(21)** (with reg. 3)

Additional activities **U.K.**

32.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2), (3) and (4), electronic money institutions may, in addition to issuing electronic money, engage in the following activities—

- (a) the provision of payment services;
- (b) the provision of operational and closely related ancillary services, including—
 - (i) ensuring the execution of payment transactions;
 - (ii) foreign exchange services;
 - (iii) safe-keeping activities; and
 - (iv) the storage and processing of data;

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) the operation of payment systems; and
- (d) business activities other than the issuance of electronic money, subject to any relevant ^{F102}... national law.

(2) Electronic money institutions may grant credit subject to the same conditions as apply to authorised payment institutions by virtue of [^{F103}regulation 32(2) of the Payment Services Regulations 2017] provided that such credit is not granted from funds safeguarded in accordance with regulation 20.

(3) Any payment account held by an electronic money institution which is used for payment transactions which are not related to the issuance of electronic money must be used only in relation to such payment transactions.

(4) An authorised electronic money institution which has a branch which is located in the United Kingdom and whose head office is situated in a territory which is outside the [^{F104}United Kingdom] may only provide payment services if those services are related to the issuance of electronic money.

Textual Amendments

F102 Words in reg. 32(1)(d) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 11(2)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

F103 Words in reg. 32(2) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(22)** (with reg. 3)

F104 Words in reg. 32(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 11(3)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Use of distributors and agents **U.K.**

33.—(1) An electronic money institution may distribute or redeem electronic money through a distributor or agent.

(2) An electronic money institution may not issue electronic money through a distributor, agent or any other entity acting on its behalf.

^{F105}(3)

Textual Amendments

F105 Reg. 33(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 12** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Requirement for agents to be registered **U.K.**

34.—(1) An electronic money institution may provide payment services in the United Kingdom through an agent only if the agent is included on the register.

^{F106}(2)

(3) An application for an agent to be included on the register must—

(a) contain, or be accompanied by, the following information—

(i) the name and address of the agent;

(ii) where relevant, a description of the internal control mechanisms that will be used ^{F107}by the agent to comply with the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017]

(iii) the identity of the directors and persons responsible for the management of the agent and ^{F108}, if the agent is not an electronic money institution ^{F109}... or a payment service provider within the meaning of the Payment Services Regulations 2017,] evidence that they are fit and proper persons; ^{F110}...

^{F111}(iiia) the services for which the agent is appointed;

(iiib) the unique identification code or number of the agent, if any; and]

(iv) such other information as the Authority may reasonably require; and

(b) be made in such manner as the Authority may direct.

(4) Different directions may be given, and different requirements imposed, in relation to different applications or categories of application.

(5) At any time after receiving an application and before determining it, the Authority may require the applicant to provide it with such further information as it reasonably considers necessary to enable it to determine the application.

^{F112}(5A)

(6) The Authority may refuse to include the agent on the register only if—

(a) it has not received the information referred to in paragraph (3)(a), or is not satisfied that such information is correct;

(b) it is not satisfied that the directors and persons responsible for the management of the agent are fit and proper persons;

(c) it has reasonable grounds to suspect that, in connection with the provision of services through the agent—

(i) money laundering or terrorist financing within the meaning of the ^{F113}Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017] is taking place, has taken place, or has been attempted; or

(ii) the risk of such activities taking place would be increased.

^{F114}(7)

^{F114}(8)

(9) If the Authority proposes to refuse to include the agent on the register, it must give the applicant a warning notice.

(10) The Authority must, having considered any representations made in response to the warning notice—

(a) if it decides not to include the agent on the register, give the applicant a decision notice; or

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(b) if it decides to include the agent on the register, give the applicant notice of its decision, stating the date on which the registration takes effect.

^{F115}(10A)

[^{F116}(10B) The Authority must give notice under paragraph (10) [^{F117}within a period of two months beginning on the date on which the Authority received the completed application]]

(11) If the Authority decides not to include the agent on the register the applicant may refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.

(12) If the Authority decides to include the agent on the register, it must update the register as soon as practicable.

^{F118}(12A)

(13) An application under paragraph (3) may be combined with an application under regulation 5 or 12, in which case the application must be determined in the manner set out in regulation 9 (if relevant, as applied by regulation 15).

(14) An electronic money institution must ensure that an agent acting on its behalf informs payment service users of the agency arrangement.

[^{F119}(15) An authorised electronic money institution must notify the Authority without undue delay if there is any change in the information notified under paragraph (3) or (5).]

Textual Amendments

F106 Reg. 34(2) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 13(2)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

F107 Words in reg. 34(3)(a)(ii) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 13(3)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

F108 Words in reg. 34(3)(a)(iii) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017](#) (S.I. 2017/752), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(23)(a)(i)** (with reg. 3)

F109 Words in reg. 34(3)(a)(iii) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 13(3)(b)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

F110 Word in reg. 34(3)(a) omitted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Payment Services Regulations 2017](#) (S.I. 2017/752), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(23)(a)(ii)** (with reg. 3)

F111 Reg. 34(3)(a)(iiia)(iiib) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017](#) (S.I. 2017/752), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(23)(a)(iii)** (with reg. 3)

F112 Reg. 34(5A) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 13(4)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F113** Words in reg. 34(6)(c)(i) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 13\(5\)](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, [10](#) and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), [7](#); S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), [7](#) and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, [8](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F114** Reg. 34(7)(8) omitted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(23\)\(c\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F115** Reg. 34(10A) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 13\(6\)](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, [10](#) and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), [7](#); S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), [7](#) and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, [8](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F116** Reg. 34(10A)(10B) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(23\)\(d\)](#) (with reg. 3)
- F117** Words in reg. 34(10B) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 13\(7\)](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, [10](#) and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), [7](#); S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), [7](#) and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, [8](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F118** Reg. 34(12A) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 13\(8\)](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, [10](#) and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), [7](#); S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), [7](#) and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, [8](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F119** Reg. 34(15) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(23\)\(f\)](#) (with reg. 3)

Removal of agents from the register **U.K.**

35.—(1) The Authority may remove an agent of an electronic money institution from the register where—

- (a) the institution requests, or consents to, the agent's removal from the register;
- (b) the institution has obtained registration through false statements or any other irregular means;
- (c) regulation 34(6)(b) or (c) applies;
- (d) the removal is desirable in order to protect the interests of consumers; or
- (e) the agent's provision of payment services is otherwise unlawful.

(2) Where the Authority proposes to remove an agent from the register, other than at the request of the institution, it must give the institution a warning notice.

(3) The Authority must, having considered any representations made in response to the warning notice—

- (a) if it decides to remove the agent, give the institution a decision notice; or
- (b) if it decides not to remove the agent, give the institution notice of its decision.

(4) If the Authority decides to remove the agent, other than at the request of the institution, the institution may refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(5) Where the period for a reference to the Upper Tribunal has expired without a reference being made, the Authority must as soon as practicable update the register accordingly.

Reliance **U.K.**

36.—(1) Where an electronic money institution relies on a third party for the performance of operational functions it must take all reasonable steps to ensure that these Regulations and the Payment Services Regulations [^{F120}2017] are complied with.

(2) Without prejudice to paragraph (1), an electronic money institution is responsible, to the same extent as if it had expressly permitted it, for anything done or omitted by any of its employees or by a distributor, agent, branch or any other entity issuing, distributing or redeeming electronic money, or providing payment services, on its behalf or to which activities are outsourced.

Textual Amendments

F120 Word in reg. 36(1) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(24\)](#) (with reg. 3)

Duty to notify change in circumstance **U.K.**

37.—(1) Where it becomes apparent to an electronic money institution that there is, or is likely to be, a significant change in circumstances which is relevant to—

- (a) in the case of an authorised electronic money [^{F121}institution, its fulfilment of any of the conditions set out in regulation 6(4) to (8) or the requirement in regulation 19(1) to maintain own funds];
- (b) in the case of a small electronic money institution, its fulfilment of any of the conditions set out in regulation 8(2) (as applied by regulation 15); or
- (c) in the case of the use of an agent to provide payment services, the matters referred to in regulation 34(6)(b) and (c),

it must provide the Authority with details of the change without undue delay, or, in the case of a substantial change in circumstance which has not yet taken place, details of the likely change a reasonable period before it takes place.

(2) An electronic money institution must inform the Authority of any material change in the measures that it has taken in accordance with regulation 21 or 22 to safeguard funds that have been received in exchange for electronic money.

(3) Any information to be provided to the Authority under this regulation must be in such form or verified in such manner as it may direct.

Textual Amendments

F121 Words in reg. 37(1)(a) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 14](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, [10](#) and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), [7](#); [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), [7](#) and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, [8](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

PART 5 U.K.

ISSUANCE AND REDEEMABILITY OF ELECTRONIC MONEY

Application of Part 5 U.K.

38. This Part applies to the issuance and redemption of electronic money where the issuance or redemption is carried on from an establishment maintained by an electronic money issuer or its agent in the United Kingdom.

Issuance and redeemability U.K.

39. An electronic money issuer must—

- (a) on receipt of funds, issue without delay electronic money at par value; and
- (b) at the request of the electronic money holder, redeem—
 - (i) at any time; and
 - (ii) at par value,

the monetary value of the electronic money held.

Conditions of redemption U.K.

40. An electronic money issuer must ensure—

- (a) that the contract between the electronic money issuer and the electronic money holder clearly and prominently states the conditions of redemption, including any fees relating to redemption; and
- (b) that the electronic money holder is informed of those conditions before being bound by any contract.

Fees for redemption U.K.

41.—(1) Redemption may be subject to a fee only where the fee is stated in the contract in accordance with regulation 40(a), and—

- (a) redemption is requested before the termination of the contract;
- (b) the contract provides for a termination date and the electronic money holder terminates the contract before that date; or
- (c) redemption is requested more than one year after the date of termination of the contract.

(2) Any fees for redemption must be proportionate and commensurate with the costs actually incurred by the electronic money issuer.

Amount of redemption U.K.

42.—(1) Where before the termination of the contract an electronic money holder makes a request for redemption, the electronic money holder may request redemption of the monetary value of the electronic money in whole or in part, and the electronic money issuer must redeem the amount so requested subject to any fee imposed in accordance with regulation 41.

(2) Where an electronic money holder makes a request for redemption on, or up to one year after, the date of the termination of the contract, the electronic money issuer must redeem—

- (a) the total monetary value of the electronic money held; or

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) if the electronic money issuer carries out any business activities other than the issuance of electronic money and it is not known in advance what proportion of funds received by it is to be used for electronic money, all the funds requested by the electronic money holder.

Requests for redemption U.K.

43. An electronic money issuer is not required under regulation 39(b) to redeem the monetary value of electronic money where the electronic money holder makes a request for redemption more than six years after the date of termination of the contract.

Redemption rights of persons other than consumers U.K.

44. Regulations 41 and 42 shall not apply in the case of a person, other than a consumer, who accepts electronic money and, in such a case, the redemption rights of that person shall be subject to the contract between that person and the electronic money issuer.

Prohibition of interest U.K.

45. An electronic money issuer must not award—
- (a) interest in respect of the holding of electronic money; or
 - (b) any other benefit related to the length of time during which an electronic money holder holds electronic money.

Termination of a contract U.K.

46. For the purposes of this Part a contract between an electronic money issuer and an electronic money holder terminates when the right to use electronic money for the purpose of making payment transactions ceases.

PART 6 U.K.

THE AUTHORITY

The functions of the Authority

Functions of the Authority U.K.

- 47.—(1) The Authority is to have the functions conferred on it by these Regulations.
- (2) In discharging its function of determining the general policy and principles by reference to which it performs particular functions under these Regulations, the Authority must have regard to—
- (a) the need to use its resources in the most efficient and economic way;
 - (b) the responsibilities of those who manage the affairs of electronic money issuers;
 - (c) the principle that a burden or restriction which is imposed on a person, or on the carrying on of an activity, should be proportionate to the benefits, considered in general terms, which are expected to result from the imposition of that burden or restriction;
- [^{F122}(ca) the desirability of sustainable growth in the economy of the United Kingdom in the medium or long term, including in a way consistent with contributing towards achieving compliance by the Secretary of State with—
- (i) section 1 (target for 2050) of the Climate Change Act 2008, and

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) section 5 (environmental targets: effect) of the Environment Act 2021, where the Authority considers the exercise of its functions to be relevant to the making of such a contribution;]
- (d) the desirability of facilitating innovation in connection with the issuance of electronic money and the provision of payment services;
- (e) the international character of financial services and markets and the desirability of maintaining the competitive position of the United Kingdom;
- (f) the need to minimise the adverse effects on competition that may arise from anything done in the discharge of those functions;
- (g) the desirability of facilitating competition in relation to the issuance of electronic money and the provision of payment services; and
- (h) the desirability of enhancing the understanding and knowledge of members of the public of financial matters (including the United Kingdom financial system).

[^{F123}(3) The Treasury may at any time by notice in writing to the Authority make recommendations to the Authority about aspects of the economic policy of His Majesty's Government to which the Authority should have regard when considering the application of the principles in paragraph (2).

(4) Section 1JA of the 2000 Act applies in relation to any recommendation made under paragraph (3) as if—

- (a) that recommendation were made under section 1JA(1)(d);
- (b) the reference in subsection (1)(d) to “the regulatory principles in section 3B” were a reference to the principles set out in regulation 47(2) of these Regulations.]

Textual Amendments

F122 Reg. 47(2)(ca) inserted (18.9.2023 for specified purposes) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Card Interchange Fee and Payment Services \(Amendment\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/790\)](#), regs. 1(2)(a)(3)(a), **2(2)(a)**

F123 Reg. 47(3)(4) inserted (18.9.2023) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Card Interchange Fee and Payment Services \(Amendment\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/790\)](#), regs. 1(2)(a), **2(2)(b)**

Supervision and enforcement

Monitoring and enforcement **U.K.**

48.—(1) The Authority must maintain arrangements designed to enable it to determine whether—

- (a) persons on whom requirements are imposed by or under Part 2, 3 or 4 of these Regulations are complying with them;

[^{F124}(aa) electronic money institutions on whom requirements are imposed by or under section 312R of the 2000 Act are complying with them;]

- (b) there has been any contravention of regulation 63(1), 64(1) or 66(1) or (2).

(2) The Authority may maintain arrangements designed to enable it to determine whether persons on whom requirements are imposed by or under Part 5 of these Regulations are complying with them.

(3) The arrangements referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) may provide for functions to be performed on behalf of the Authority by any body or person who is, in its opinion, competent to perform them.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(4) The Authority must also maintain arrangements for enforcing the provisions of these Regulations.

(5) Paragraph (3) does not affect the Authority's duty under paragraph (1).

Textual Amendments

F124 Reg. 48(1)(aa) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), s. 86\(3\), Sch. 2 para. 53](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

Reporting requirements **U.K.**

49.—(1) An electronic money issuer must give the Authority such information in respect of its issuance of electronic money and provision of payment services and its compliance with requirements imposed by or under Parts 2 to 5 of these Regulations as the Authority may direct.

[^{F125}(1A) An electronic money institution must give the Authority such information in respect of its compliance with requirements imposed by or under section 312R of the 2000 Act as the Authority may direct.]

(2) Information required under this regulation must be given at such times and in such form, and verified in such manner, as the Authority may direct.

[^{F126}(3) A direction under this regulation must specify the purpose for which the information is required, as appropriate, and the time within which the information is to be given.]

Textual Amendments

F125 Reg. 49(1A) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), s. 86\(3\), Sch. 2 para. 54](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

F126 Reg. 49(3) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\), reg. 1\(2\)\(c\)\(iii\)\(3\)\(f\)\(i\)\(6\), Sch. 8 para. 5\(25\)](#) (with reg. 3)

Public censure **U.K.**

50. If the Authority considers that an electronic money issuer has contravened a requirement imposed on it by or under these Regulations [^{F127}or, in the case of an electronic money institution, section 312R of the 2000 Act] the Authority may publish a statement to that effect.

Textual Amendments

F127 Words in [reg. 50](#) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), s. 86\(3\), Sch. 2 para. 55](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

Financial penalties **U.K.**

51.—(1) The Authority may impose a penalty of such amount as it considers appropriate on—

(a) an electronic money issuer who has contravened a requirement imposed on it by or under these Regulations; ^{F128}...

[^{F129}(aa) an electronic money institution who has contravened a requirement imposed on it by or under section 312R of the 2000 Act; or]

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(b) a person who has contravened regulation 63(1), 64(1) or 66(1) or (2).

(2) A penalty under this regulation is a debt due from that person to the Authority, and is recoverable accordingly.

Textual Amendments

F128 Word in reg. 51(1)(a) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), Sch. 2 para. 56(a) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

F129 Reg. 51(1)(aa) inserted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), Sch. 2 para. 56(b) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

Suspending authorisation etc **U.K.**

52.—(1) If the Authority considers that an electronic money institution has contravened a requirement imposed on it by or under these Regulations [^{F130}or by or under section 312R of the 2000 Act], it may—

(a) suspend, for such period as it considers appropriate, the institution's authorisation or, as the case may be, registration; or

(b) impose, for such period as it considers appropriate, such limitations or other restrictions in relation to the carrying on of electronic money issuance or payment services business by the institution as it considers appropriate.

(2) The period for which a suspension or restriction is to have effect may not exceed 12 months.

(3) A suspension may relate only to the carrying on of an activity in specified circumstances.

(4) A restriction may, in particular, be imposed so as to require the institution concerned to take, or refrain from taking, specified action.

(5) The Authority may—

(a) withdraw a suspension or restriction; or

(b) vary a suspension or restriction so as to reduce the period for which it has effect or otherwise to limit its effect.

(6) Any one or more of the powers in—

(a) paragraph (1)(a) and (b) of this regulation; and

(b) regulations 50 and 51,

may be exercised in relation to the same contravention.

Textual Amendments

F130 Words in reg. 52(1) inserted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), Sch. 2 para. 57 (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

Proposal to take disciplinary measures **U.K.**

53.—(1) Where the Authority proposes—

(a) to publish a statement under regulation 50;

(b) to impose a penalty under regulation 51; or

(c) to suspend an institution's authorisation or registration or impose a restriction under regulation 52,

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

it must give the person concerned a warning notice.

(2) The warning notice must set out the terms of the statement, the amount of the penalty or the period for which the suspension or restriction is to have effect, as the case may be.

(3) If, having considered any representations made in response to the warning notice, the Authority decides to take any of the steps mentioned in paragraph (1), it must without delay give the person concerned a decision notice.

(4) The decision notice must set out the terms of any statement, the amount of any penalty or the period for which any suspension or restriction is to have effect, as the case may be.

(5) If the Authority decides to take any of the steps mentioned in paragraph (1) the person concerned may refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.

(6) Sections 210^{M13} (statements of policy) and 211 (statements of policy: procedure) of the 2000 Act apply—

- (a) in respect of the imposition of penalties under regulation 51 as they apply in respect of the imposition of penalties under Part 14 of the 2000 Act (disciplinary measures); and
- (b) in respect of the imposition of a suspension or restriction under regulation 52 as they apply in respect of the imposition of a suspension or restriction under that Part of that Act.

(7) After a statement under regulation 50 is published, the Authority must send a copy of it to the person concerned and to any person to whom a copy of the decision notice was given under section 393(4) of the 2000 Act (third party rights) (as applied by paragraph 8 of Schedule 3 to these Regulations).

Marginal Citations

M13 Section 210 was amended by the [Financial Services Act 2010 \(c.28\)](#) Schedule 2, paragraph 20.

Injunctions **U.K.**

54.—(1) If, on the application of the Authority, the court is satisfied—

- (a) that there is a reasonable likelihood that any person will contravene a requirement imposed by or under these Regulations;^{F131} ...
- (b) that any person has contravened such a requirement and that there is a reasonable likelihood that the contravention will continue or be repeated,
- ^{F132}(c) that there is a reasonable likelihood that an electronic money institution will contravene a requirement imposed on it by or under section 312R of the 2000 Act; or
- (d) that an electronic money institution has contravened such a requirement and that there is a reasonable likelihood that the contravention will continue or be repeated,]

the court may make an order restraining (or, in Scotland, an interdict prohibiting) the contravention.

(2) If, on the application of the Authority, the court is satisfied—

- (a) that any person has contravened a requirement imposed by or under these Regulations [^{F133}or an electronic money institution has contravened a requirement imposed on it by or under section 312R of the 2000 Act]; and
- (b) that there are steps which could be taken for remedying the contravention,

the court may make an order requiring that person [^{F134}or institution], and any other person who appears to have been knowingly concerned in the contravention, to take such steps as the court may direct to remedy it.

(3) If, on the application of the Authority, the court is satisfied that any person may have—

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) contravened a requirement imposed by or under these Regulations; ^{F135} ...
- [^{F136}(aa) in the case of an electronic money institution, contravened a requirement imposed on it by or under section 312R of the 2000 Act; or]
- (b) been knowingly concerned in the contravention of [^{F137}a requirement described in sub-paragraph (a) or (aa)],

it may make an order restraining (or, in Scotland, an interdict prohibiting) them from disposing of, or otherwise dealing with, any assets of theirs which it is satisfied that they are reasonably likely to dispose of or otherwise deal with.

(4) The jurisdiction conferred by this regulation is exercisable by the High Court and the Court of Session.

(5) In paragraph (2), references to remedying a contravention include references to mitigating its effect.

Textual Amendments

- F131** Word in reg. 54(1)(a) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 58\(a\)](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)
- F132** Reg. 54(1)(c)(d) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 58\(b\)](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)
- F133** Words in reg. 54(2)(a) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 58\(c\)](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)
- F134** Words in reg. 54(2) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 58\(d\)](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, [reg. 4\(zz\)\(iv\)](#)
- F135** Word in reg. 54(3)(a) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 58\(e\)](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)
- F136** Reg. 54(3)(aa) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 58\(f\)](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)
- F137** Words in reg. 54(3)(b) substituted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 58\(g\)](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

Power of Authority to require restitution **U.K.**

55.—(1) The Authority may exercise the power in paragraph (2) if it is satisfied that an electronic money issuer (referred to in this regulation and regulation 56 as “the person concerned”) has contravened a requirement imposed by or under these Regulations, or been knowingly concerned in the contravention of such a requirement, [^{F138}or, where the electronic money issuer is an electronic money institution, has contravened a requirement imposed on it by or under section 312R of the 2000 Act, or been knowingly concerned in the contravention of such a requirement,] and that—

- (a) profits have accrued to the person concerned as a result of the contravention; or
- (b) one or more persons have suffered loss or been otherwise adversely affected as a result of the contravention.

(2) The power referred to in paragraph (1) is a power to require the person concerned, in accordance with such arrangements as the Authority considers appropriate, to pay to the appropriate person or distribute among the appropriate persons such amount as appears to the Authority to be just having regard—

- (a) in a case within sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph (1), to the profits appearing to the Authority to have accrued;

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) in a case within sub-paragraph (b) of that paragraph, to the extent of the loss or other adverse effect;
 - (c) in a case within both of those sub-paragraphs, to the profits appearing to the Authority to have accrued and to the extent of the loss or other adverse effect.
- (3) In paragraph (2) “appropriate person” means a person appearing to the Authority to be someone—
- (a) to whom the profits mentioned in paragraph (1)(a) are attributable; or
 - (b) who has suffered the loss or adverse effect mentioned in paragraph (1)(b).

Textual Amendments

F138 Words in [reg. 55\(1\)](#) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), s. 86\(3\), Sch. 2 para. 59](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

Proposal to require restitution **U.K.**

56.—(1) If the Authority proposes to exercise the power in regulation 55(2), it must give the person concerned a warning notice.

(2) The warning notice must state the amount which the Authority proposes to require the person concerned to pay or distribute as mentioned in regulation 55(2).

(3) If, having considered any representations made in response to the warning notice, the Authority decides to exercise the power in regulation 55(2), it must without delay give the person concerned a decision notice.

(4) The decision notice must—

- (a) state the amount that the person concerned is to pay or distribute;
- (b) identify the person or persons to whom that amount is to be paid or among whom that amount is to be distributed; and
- (c) state the arrangements in accordance with which the payment or distribution is to be made.

(5) If the Authority decides to exercise the power in regulation 55(2), the person concerned may refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.

Restitution orders **U.K.**

57.—(1) The court may, on the application of the Authority, make an order under paragraph (2) if it is satisfied that an electronic money issuer has contravened a requirement imposed by or under these Regulations, or been knowingly concerned in the contravention of such a requirement, [^{F139}or, where the electronic money issuer is an electronic money institution, has contravened a requirement imposed on it by or under section 312R of the 2000 Act, or been knowingly concerned in the contravention of such a requirement,] and that—

- (a) profits have accrued to the electronic money issuer as a result of the contravention; or
- (b) one or more persons have suffered loss or been otherwise adversely affected as a result of the contravention.

(2) The court may order the electronic money issuer to pay to the Authority such sum as appears to the court to be just having regard—

- (a) in a case within sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph (1), to the profits appearing to the court to have accrued;

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) in a case within sub-paragraph (b) of that paragraph, to the extent of the loss or other adverse effect;
 - (c) in a case within both those sub-paragraphs, to the profits appearing to the court to have accrued and to the extent of the loss or other adverse effect.
- (3) Any amount paid to the Authority in pursuance of an order under paragraph (2) must be paid by it to such qualifying person or distributed by it among such qualifying persons as the court may direct.
- (4) In paragraph (3), “qualifying person” means a person appearing to the court to be someone—
- (a) to whom the profits mentioned in paragraph (1)(a) are attributable; or
 - (b) who has suffered the loss or adverse effect mentioned in paragraph (1)(b).
- (5) On an application under paragraph (1) the court may require the electronic money issuer to supply it with such accounts or other information as it may require for any one or more of the following purposes—
- (a) establishing whether any and, if so, what profits have accrued to them as mentioned in sub-paragraph (a) of that paragraph;
 - (b) establishing whether any person or persons have suffered any loss or adverse effect as mentioned in sub-paragraph (b) of that paragraph; and
 - (c) determining how any amounts are to be paid or distributed under paragraph (3).
- (6) The court may require any accounts or other information supplied under paragraph (5) to be verified in such manner as it may direct.
- (7) The jurisdiction conferred by this regulation is exercisable by the High Court and the Court of Session.
- (8) Nothing in this regulation affects the right of any person other than the Authority to bring proceedings in respect of the matters to which this regulation applies.

Textual Amendments

F139 Words in [reg. 57\(1\)](#) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), s. 86\(3\), Sch. 2 para. 60](#) (with [s. 2\(3\)](#)); [S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4\(zz\)\(iv\)](#)

Complaints **U.K.**

58.—(1) The Authority must maintain arrangements designed to enable electronic money holders and other interested parties to submit complaints to it that

- [^{F140}(a)] a requirement imposed by or under Part 5 of these Regulations has been breached by an electronic money issuer [^{F141}, or
- (b) a requirement imposed by or under section 312R of the 2000 Act has been breached by an electronic money institution.]

(2) Where it considers it appropriate, the Authority must include in any reply to a complaint under paragraph (1) details of the ombudsman scheme established under Part 16 of the 2000 Act (the ombudsman scheme).

Textual Amendments

F140 Words in [reg. 58\(1\)](#) renumbered as [reg. 58\(1\)\(a\)](#) (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), s. 86\(3\), Sch. 2 para. 61\(a\)](#) (with [s. 2\(3\)](#)); [S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4\(zz\)\(iv\)](#)

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

F141 Reg. 58(1)(b) and word inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 61(b)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

Miscellaneous

Costs of supervision **U.K.**

[^{F142}59.—(1) The functions of the Authority under these Regulations are to be treated for the purposes of paragraph 23 (fees) of Part 3 of Schedule 1ZA to the 2000 Act as functions conferred on the Authority under that Act with the following modifications—

- (a) section 1B(5)(a) of the 2000 Act (the FCA’s general duties) does not apply to the making of rules under paragraph 23 of Part 3 of Schedule 1ZA by virtue of this regulation;
- (b) rules made under paragraph 23 of Part 3 of Schedule 1ZA by virtue of this regulation are not to be treated as regulating provisions for the purposes of section 140A(1) of the 2000 Act (competition scrutiny);
- (c) paragraph 23(7) does not apply.]

[^{F143}(2) The Authority must in respect of each of its financial years pay to the Treasury any amounts received by it during the year by way of penalties imposed under regulation 51.

(3) The Treasury may give directions to the Authority as to how the Authority is to comply with its duty under paragraph (2).

(4) The directions may in particular—

- (a) specify the time when any payment is required to be made to the Treasury, and
- (b) require the Authority to provide the Treasury at specified times with information relating to penalties that the Authority has imposed under regulation 51.

(5) The Treasury must pay into the Consolidated Fund any sums received by them under this regulation.]

Textual Amendments

F142 Reg. 59(1) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(3)**

F143 Reg. 59(2)-(5) substituted for reg. 59(2) (1.4.2013) by [The Payment to Treasury of Penalties Regulations 2013 \(S.I. 2013/429\)](#), regs. 1, **2(5)**

Credit agreements **U.K.**

^{F144}59A.

Textual Amendments

F144 Reg. 59A omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 15** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Guidance **U.K.**

60.—(1) The Authority may give guidance consisting of such information and advice as it considers appropriate with respect to—

- (a) the operation of these Regulations;
 - (b) any matters relating to the functions of the Authority under these Regulations;
 - (c) any other matters about which it appears to the Authority to be desirable to give information or advice in connection with these Regulations.
- (2) The Authority may—
- (a) publish its guidance;
 - (b) offer copies of its published guidance for sale at a reasonable price;
 - (c) if it gives guidance in response to a request made by any person, make a reasonable charge for that guidance.

Authority's exemption from liability in damages **U.K.**

61. The functions of the Authority under these Regulations are to be treated for the purposes of [F145] paragraph 25 (exemption from liability in damages) of Part 4 of Schedule 1ZA to the 2000 Act] as functions conferred on the Authority under that Act.

Textual Amendments

F145 Words in reg. 61 substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(4)**

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C10 [Reg. 61](#) modified by S.I. 2018/1201, reg. 38(1) (as inserted (1.3.2019) by [The Financial Services Contracts \(Transitional and Saving Provision\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/405\)](#), regs. 1(2), **10(3)**)

Application and modification of primary and secondary legislation **U.K.**

62. The provisions of primary and secondary legislation specified in Schedule 3 apply in respect of the Authority's functions under these Regulations with the modifications set out in that Schedule.

PART 7 **U.K.**

GENERAL

Offences

Prohibition on issuing electronic money by persons other than electronic money issuers **U.K.**

63.—(1) A person may not issue electronic money in the United Kingdom, or purport to do so, unless the person is—

- (a) an authorised electronic money institution;
- (b) a small electronic money institution;

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- ^{F146}(c)
- (d) a credit institution authorised in the UK ^{F147}...
- [^{F148}(da) [^{F149}after IP completion day,] a credit institution while it is an exempt person for the purposes of section 19(1)(b) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 by virtue of regulation 47 of the EEA Passport Rights (Amendment, etc., and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 but only in respect of a service specified in paragraph (3);]
- (e) the Post Office Limited;
- (f) the Bank of England, ^{F150}...
- (g) a government department or local authority;
- (h) a credit union;
- (i) a municipal bank; or
- (j) the National Savings Bank.
- (2) A person who contravenes paragraph (1) is guilty of an offence and is liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or both;
- (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to a fine, or both.
- [^{F151}(3) A service is specified as one that may be provided by a credit institution under paragraph (1)(da) only to the extent that the credit institution was providing the service in the United Kingdom immediately before [^{F152}IP completion day] in accordance with the exercise of an EEA passport right under Title 5 of [Directive 2013/36/EU](#) as in force immediately before [^{F152}IP completion day] and the service is necessary as specified in paragraph (4).
- (4) This paragraph applies where the service is necessary—
- (a) for the performance of a contract entered into before [^{F153}IP completion day] and provided for the purposes of performing such a contract or to redeem outstanding electronic money;
- (b) for the purpose of reducing the financial risk of a party to a contract entered into before [^{F153}IP completion day] or of a third party affected by the performance of such a contract;
- (c) in order to transfer the property, rights or liabilities under a contract entered into before [^{F153}IP completion day] to a person authorised to carry on a regulated activity under section 31(1)(a) of FSMA (other than a person authorised to carry on a regulated activity under that section of FSMA by virtue of the provisions contained in the Financial Services Contracts (Transitional and Saving Provision) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019); or
- (d) in order to comply with a requirement imposed by or under an enactment.
- (5) For the purposes of paragraph (4)(a), the performance of a contract entered into before [^{F154}IP completion day] includes the performance of an obligation under the contract which is contingent or conditional.]

Textual Amendments

F146 Reg. 63(1)(c) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 2 para. 16\(a\)](#) (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, 10 and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, 8); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F147** Words in reg. 63(1)(d) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 16(b)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), **7**; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F148** Reg. 63(1)(da) inserted (6.9.2019) by The Financial Services (Electronic Money, Payment Services and Miscellaneous Amendments) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/1212), regs. 1(2), **4(2)(a)**
- F149** Words in reg. 63(1)(da) inserted (31.1.2020 immediately before exit day) by The Financial Services (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/56), regs. 1, **2(a)**
- F150** Words in reg. 63(1)(f) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 16(c)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), **7**; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F151** Reg. 63(3)-(5) inserted (6.9.2019) by The Financial Services (Electronic Money, Payment Services and Miscellaneous Amendments) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/1212), regs. 1(2), **4(2)(b)**
- F152** Words in reg. 63(3) substituted (31.1.2020 immediately before exit day) by The Financial Services (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/56), regs. 1, **2(b)**
- F153** Words in reg. 63(4) substituted (31.1.2020 immediately before exit day) by The Financial Services (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/56), regs. 1, **2(b)**
- F154** Words in reg. 63(5) substituted (31.1.2020 immediately before exit day) by The Financial Services (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/56), regs. 1, **2(b)**

False claims to be an electronic money issuer **U.K.**

64.—(1) A person who does not fall within any of sub-paragraphs (a) to (j) of regulation 63(1) may not—

- (a) describe themselves (in whatever terms) as a person falling within any of those sub-paragraphs; or
- (b) behave, or otherwise hold themselves out, in a manner which indicates (or which is reasonably likely to be understood as indicating) that they are such a person.

(2) A person who contravenes paragraph (1) is guilty of an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

Defences **U.K.**

65. In proceedings for an offence under regulation 63 or 64 it is a defence for the accused to show that they took all reasonable precautions and exercised all due diligence to avoid committing the offence.

Misleading the authority **U.K.**

66.—(1) A person may not, in purported compliance with any requirement imposed by or under these Regulations, knowingly or recklessly give the Authority information which is false or misleading in any material particular.

(2) A person may not—

- (a) provide any information to another person, knowing the information to be false or misleading in a material particular; or
- (b) recklessly provide to another person any information which is false or misleading in a material particular,

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

knowing that the information is to be used for the purpose of providing information to the Authority in connection with its functions under these Regulations.

- (3) A person who contravenes paragraph (1) or (2) is guilty of an offence and is liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale;
 - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine.

Restriction on penalties **U.K.**

67. A person who is convicted of an offence under these Regulations is not liable to a penalty under regulation 51 in respect of the same contravention of a requirement imposed by or under these Regulations.

Liability of officers of bodies corporate etc **U.K.**

- 68.—**(1) If an offence under these Regulations committed by a body corporate is shown—
- (a) to have been committed with the consent or connivance of an officer; or
 - (b) to be attributable to any neglect on their part,

the officer as well as the body corporate is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

(2) If the affairs of a body corporate are managed by its members, paragraph (1) applies in relation to the acts and defaults of a member in connection with such member's functions of management as if the member were a director of the body.

- (3) If an offence under these Regulations committed by a partnership is shown—
- (a) to have been committed with the consent or connivance of a partner; or
 - (b) to be attributable to any neglect on their part,

the partner as well as the partnership is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

(4) If an offence under these Regulations committed by an unincorporated association (other than a partnership) is shown—

- (a) to have been committed with the consent or connivance of an officer; or
- (b) to be attributable to any neglect of such officer,

the officer as well as the association is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

- (5) In this regulation—

“officer”—

- (a) in relation to a body corporate, means a director, manager, secretary, chief executive, member of the committee of management, or a person purporting to act in that capacity; and
- (b) in relation to an unincorporated association, means any officer of the association or any member of its governing body, or a person purporting to act in such capacity;

“partner” includes a person purporting to act as a partner.

Prosecution **U.K.**

69.—(1) Proceedings for an offence under these Regulations may be instituted only—

- (a) by the Authority; or

- (b) by or with the consent of the Director of Public Prosecutions.
- (2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to proceedings in Scotland.

Proceedings against unincorporated bodies **U.K.**

70.—(1) Proceedings for an offence alleged to have been committed by a partnership or an unincorporated association must be brought in the name of the partnership or association (and not in that of its members).

(2) A fine imposed on the partnership or association on its conviction of an offence is to be paid out of the funds of the partnership or association.

(3) Rules of court relating to the service of documents are to have effect as if the partnership or association were a body corporate.

(4) In proceedings for an offence brought against the partnership or association—

- (a) section 33 of the Criminal Justice Act 1925 ^{M14} (procedure on charge of offence against corporation) and section 46 of, and Schedule 3 to, the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 ^{M15} (corporations) apply as they do in relation to a body corporate;
- (b) section 70 (of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 ^{M16} (proceedings against bodies corporate) applies as it does in relation to a body corporate;
- (c) section 18 of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Act 1945 ^{M17} (procedure on charge) and Schedule 4 to the Magistrates' Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 ^{M18} (corporations) apply as they do in relation to a body corporate.

(5) Summary proceedings for an offence under these Regulations may be taken—

- (a) against a body corporate or unincorporated association at any place at which it has a place of business;
- (b) against an individual at any place where they are for the time being.

(6) Paragraph (5) does not affect any jurisdiction exercisable apart from this regulation.

Marginal Citations

M14 1925 c.86. Section 33 was amended by the Magistrates Courts Act 1952 (c.55), **section 132** and Schedule 6, by the Courts Act 1971 (c.23), **section 56(1)** and Schedule 8 and by the Courts Act 2003 (c.39), **Schedule 8**, paragraph 71 and Schedule 10.

M15 1980 c.43. Schedule 3 was amended by the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (c.53), **section 25(2)** and Schedule 13, and by the Criminal Procedures and Investigations Act 1996 (c.25), **Schedule 1**, paragraph 1. Amendments by the Criminal Justice Act 2003 (c.44), **Schedule 3**, paragraph 51 and Schedule 37, Part 4 have not come into force at the time of making these Regulations.

M16 1995 c.46. Section 70 was amended by the Postal Services Act 2000 (Consequential Modifications No 1) Order 2001 (S.I. 2001/1149), **Schedule 1**, paragraph 104, the Criminal Procedure (Amendment) (Scotland) Act 2004 (asp 5), **section 10(6)** and the Criminal Proceedings etc. (Reform) (Scotland) Act 2007 (asp 6), **section 28**. Amendments by the Criminal Justice and Licensing (Scotland) Act 2010 (asp 13), **section 66** have not come into force at the time of making these Regulations.

M17 1945 c.15 (N.I.). Section 18 was amended by the Magistrates Courts Act 1964 (c.21) and by the Justice (Northern Ireland) Act 2002 (c.26), **Schedule 12**.

M18 S.I. 1981/1675 (N.I. 26).

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Duties of the Authority and the Commissioners to co-operate

Duty to co-operate and exchange information **U.K.**

71.—(1) The Authority and the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (“the Commissioners”) must take such steps as they consider appropriate to co-operate with each other and—

- ^{F155}(a)
- ^{F156}(b) the Bank of England; and
- (c) any other public authorities which exercise functions that are relevant to electronic money issuers,]

for the purposes of the exercise by those bodies of their functions [^{F157}under these Regulations and other relevant legislation].

(2) Subject to the requirements of the Data Protection Act 1998 , sections 348 and 349 of the 2000 Act (as applied with modifications by paragraph 6 of Schedule 3 to these Regulations), [^{F158}regulation 105 of the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017] and any other applicable restrictions on the disclosure of information, the Authority and the Commissioners may provide information to each other and—

- (a) the bodies mentioned in paragraph [^{F159}(1)(c)];
- ^{F160}(b) the Bank of England when acting in its capacity as monetary and oversight authority;]
- (c) where relevant, other public authorities responsible for the oversight of payment and settlement systems,

for the purposes of the exercise by those bodies of their functions [^{F161}under these Regulations and other relevant legislation].

- ^{F162}(3)

Textual Amendments

- F155** Reg. 71(1)(a) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 17(2)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), **7**; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F156** Reg. 71(1)(b)(c) substituted for reg. 71(b)-(d) (31.12.2020) by The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 17(2)(b)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), **7**; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F157** Words in reg. 71(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 17(2)(c)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), **7**; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F158** Words in reg. 71(2) substituted (26.6.2017) by The Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/692), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 28(7)** (with regs. 8, 15)
- F159** Word in reg. 71(2)(a) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 17(3)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

F160 Reg. 71(2)(b) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 17(3)(b)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

F161 Words in reg. 71(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 17(3)(c)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

F162 Reg. 71(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 17(4)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Actions for breach of requirements

Right to bring actions **U.K.**

72.—(1) A contravention—

- (a) which is to be taken to have occurred by virtue of regulation 18;
- (b) of a requirement imposed by regulation 20, 21, 22 or 24; or
- (c) of a requirement imposed by or under Part 5,

is actionable at the suit of a private person who suffers loss as a result of the contravention, subject to the defences and other incidents applying to actions for breach of statutory duty.

(2) A person acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity may bring an action under paragraph (1) on behalf of a private person if any remedy—

- (a) will be exclusively for the benefit of the private person; and
- (b) cannot be obtained by way of an action brought otherwise than at the suit of the fiduciary or representative.

(3) In this regulation “private person” means—

- (a) any individual, except where the individual suffers the loss in question in the course of issuing electronic money or providing payment services; and
- (b) any person who is not an individual, except where that person suffers the loss in question in the course of carrying on business of any kind,

but does not include a government, a local authority (in the United Kingdom or elsewhere) or an international organisation.

Prohibition on contracting-out **U.K.**

73. A term contained in an agreement between an electronic money issuer and an electronic money holder or a payment service user is void if, and to the extent that, it is inconsistent with a provision for the protection of an electronic money holder or a payment service user contained in these Regulations or the Payment Services Regulations [^{F163}2017].

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

F163 Word in reg. 73 substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(27)** (with reg. 3)

Transitional provisions

Persons with a Part 4 permission **U.K.**

^{F164}**74.**

Textual Amendments

F164 Regs. 74-78A omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 18** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), 7; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(3), 7 and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

EEA firms **U.K.**

^{F164}**75.**

Textual Amendments

F164 Regs. 74-78A omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 18** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), 7; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(3), 7 and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Certified persons **U.K.**

^{F164}**76.**

Textual Amendments

F164 Regs. 74-78A omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 18** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), 7; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(3), 7 and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Existing fixed term contracts **U.K.**

^{F164}**77.**

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

F164 Regs. 74-78A omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 18** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), 7; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(3), 7 and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Amendments to the banking consolidation directive **U.K.**

~~F164~~^{F164}78.

Textual Amendments

F164 Regs. 74-78A omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 18** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), 7; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(3), 7 and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Transitional arrangements for existing electronic money institutions on the implementation of the second payment services directive **U.K.**

~~F164~~^{F164}78A.

Textual Amendments

F164 Regs. 74-78A omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 18** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), 7; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(3), 7 and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Amendments to legislation

Amendments to primary and secondary legislation **U.K.**

79. Schedule 4, which contains amendments to primary and secondary legislation, has effect.

f^{F165}Gibraltar

Textual Amendments

F165 Reg. 80 and cross-heading inserted (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Systems and Services and Electronic Money \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2017](#) (S.I. 2017/1173), regs. 1(4), **5(c)**

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Application to Gibraltar **U.K.**

80. Schedule 5, which contains provisions concerning the application of these Regulations to Gibraltar, has effect.]

Angela Watkinson
Michael Fabricant
Two of the Lords Commissioners of Her
Majesty's Treasury

SCHEDULE 1 **U.K.**

Regulation 5(1)

Information to be included in or with an application for authorisation

1. A programme of operations, setting out, in particular, the type of electronic money issuance and payment services which are envisaged.

2. A business plan including a forecast budget calculation for the first three financial years which demonstrates that the applicant is able to employ appropriate and proportionate systems, resources and procedures to operate soundly.

3. Evidence that the applicant holds initial capital for the purposes of regulation 6(3).

4. A description of the measures taken for safeguarding the electronic money holders' and payment service users' funds in accordance with regulation 20.

5. A description of the applicant's governance arrangements and internal control mechanisms including administrative risk management and accounting procedures, which demonstrates that such arrangements, mechanisms and procedures are proportionate, appropriate, sound and adequate.

[^{F166}5A. A description of the applicant's procedure for monitoring, handling and following up security incidents and security-related customer complaints, including where appropriate an incidents reporting mechanism which takes account of the notification obligations under regulation 99 of the Payment Services Regulations 2017.]

Textual Amendments

F166 Sch. 1 paras. 5A-5E inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(29)(a)** (with reg. 3)

[^{F166}5B. A description of the applicant's process for filing, monitoring, tracking and restricting access to sensitive payment data.]

Textual Amendments

F166 Sch. 1 paras. 5A-5E inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(29)(a)** (with reg. 3)

[^{F166}5C. A description of the applicant's business continuity arrangements, including a clear identification of the critical operations, effective contingency plans, and a procedure for regular testing and reviewing of the adequacy and efficiency of such plans.]

Textual Amendments

F166 Sch. 1 paras. 5A-5E inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(29)(a)** (with reg. 3)

[^{F166}5D. A description of the principles and definitions used by the applicant in collecting statistical data on performance, transactions and fraud.]

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

F166 Sch. 1 paras. 5A-5E inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(29)(a)** (with reg. 3)

[^{F166}5E. A statement of the applicant's security policy, including—

- (a) a detailed risk assessment in relation to the payment services to be provided, including risks of fraud and illegal use of sensitive and personal data, and
- (b) a description of—
 - (i) the applicant's security control and mitigation measures to provide adequate protection to users against the risks identified,
 - (ii) how such measures ensure a high level of technical security and data protection, including such security and protection for the software and IT systems used by the applicant and any undertakings to which the applicant outsources any part of its operations, and
 - (iii) where appropriate, the applicant's measures to comply with regulation 98(1) of the Payment Services Regulations 2017, ^{F167}...]

Textual Amendments

F166 Sch. 1 paras. 5A-5E inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(29)(a)** (with reg. 3)

F167 Words in Sch. 1 para. 5E(b)(iii) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 19** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), **7**; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), **7** and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)

6. A description of the internal control mechanisms which the applicant has established in order to comply with [^{F168}the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017] and [^{F169}Regulation 2015/847/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 May 2015 on information accompanying transfers of funds]^{M19}.

Textual Amendments

F168 Words in Sch. 1 para. 6 substituted (26.6.2017) by [The Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds \(Information on the Payer\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/692\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 28(8)(a)** (with regs. 8, 15)

F169 Words in Sch. 1 para. 6 substituted (26.6.2017) by [The Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds \(Information on the Payer\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/692\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 28(8)(b)** (with regs. 8, 15)

Marginal Citations

M19 OJ No L 345, 8.12.2006, p.1.

7. A description of the applicant's structural organisation, including, where applicable, a description of the intended use of agents and branches and [^{F170}the off-site and on-site checks

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

that the applicant undertakes to perform on them at least annually,] a description of outsourcing arrangements, and of its participation in a national and international payment system.

Textual Amendments

F170 Words in Sch. 1 para. 7 inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(29)(b)** (with reg. 3)

- 8.** In relation to each person holding, directly or indirectly, a qualifying holding in the applicant—
- (a) the size and nature of their qualifying holding; and
 - (b) evidence of their suitability taking into account the need to ensure the sound and prudent management of an electronic money institution.

9.—(1) The identity of directors and persons who are or will be responsible for the management of the applicant and, where relevant, persons who are or will be responsible for the management of the electronic money issuance and payment services activities of the applicant.

(2) Evidence that the persons described in sub-paragraph (1) are of good repute and that they possess appropriate knowledge and experience to issue electronic money and perform payment services.

10. The identity of the auditors of the applicant, if any.

11.—(1) The legal status of the applicant and, where the applicant is a limited company, its articles.

(2) In this paragraph “articles” has the meaning given in section 18 of the Companies Act 2006 (articles of association).

12. The address of the head office of the applicant.

13. For the purposes of paragraphs 4, 5 [^{F171}, 5A] and 7, a description of—

- (a) the audit arrangements of the applicant; and
- (b) the organisational arrangements that the applicant has set up,

with a view to the applicant taking all reasonable steps to protect the interests of its electronic money holders and payment service users and to ensuring continuity and reliability in the performance of the issuance of electronic money and payment services activities.

Textual Amendments

F171 Words in Sch. 1 para. 13 inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(29)(c)** (with reg. 3)

[^{F172}**14.** In the case of an applicant which proposes to provide payment initiation services or account information services, the professional indemnity insurance or comparable guarantee which it holds in relation to such services.]

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

F172 Sch. 1 para. 14 inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(29)(d)** (with reg. 3)

SCHEDULE 2 **U.K.**

Regulations 6, 13 and 19

Capital Requirements

PART 1 **U.K.**

Initial capital

1. For the purposes of these Regulations “initial capital” comprises [^{F173}one or more of the items specified in Article 26(1)(a) to (e) of the capital requirements regulation].

Textual Amendments

F173 Words in Sch. 2 para. 1 substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(30)(a)** (with reg. 3)

2. An applicant for authorisation as an electronic money institution must hold an amount of initial capital of at least 350,000 euro.

3.—(1) Where the business activities of an applicant for registration as a small electronic money institution generate average outstanding electronic money of 500,000 euro or more it must hold an amount of initial capital at least equal to 2% of the average outstanding electronic money of the institution.

(2) Where the applicant has not completed a sufficiently long period of business to calculate the amount of average outstanding electronic money for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the applicant must make an estimate on the basis of projected outstanding electronic money as evidenced by its business plan, subject to any adjustments to that plan which are, or have been, required by the Authority.

PART 2 **U.K.**

Own funds

Qualifying items

4. For the purposes of these Regulations “own funds” means [^{F174}own funds as defined in Article 4(1)(18) of the capital requirements regulation, and are to be calculated in accordance with paragraphs 9 to 12.]

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

F174 Words in Sch. 2 para. 4 substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(30)(b)** (with reg. 3)

F175 5.

Textual Amendments

F175 Sch. 2 paras. 5-8 and heading omitted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(30)(c)** (with reg. 3)

F175 6.

Textual Amendments

F175 Sch. 2 paras. 5-8 and heading omitted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(30)(c)** (with reg. 3)

F175 ...

F175 7.

F175 8.

Limits on qualifying items

[**F176** 9. For the purposes of calculating own funds—

- (a) the amount of Tier 2 capital must be equal to or less than one third of the amount of Tier 1 capital;
- (b) at least 75% of the amount of Tier 1 capital must be in the form of Common Equity Tier 1 capital.]

Textual Amendments

F176 Sch. 2 para. 9 substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(30)(d)** (with reg. 3)

10. The Authority may in temporary and exceptional circumstances direct that an electronic money institution may exceed one or more of the limits described in paragraph 9(1).

11. An electronic money institution must not include in its own funds calculation—

- (a) any item used in an equivalent calculation of own funds by an electronic money institution, authorised payment institution, credit institution, investment firm, asset management company or insurance undertaking in the same group; or

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) in the case of an electronic money institution which carries on activities other than electronic money issuance or the provision of payment services, any item included in an own funds calculation required by or under any other enactment.

12. An authorised electronic money institution that carries on activities other than the issuance of electronic money and the provision of payment services related to the issuance of electronic money must not use—

- (a) in its calculation of own funds in accordance with Method A, B or C, any qualifying item included in its calculation of own funds in accordance with Method D;
- (b) in its calculation of own funds in accordance with Method D, any qualifying item included in its calculation of own funds in accordance with Method A, B or C.

Own funds requirement

13. An authorised electronic money institution must calculate its own funds requirement—

- (a) in accordance with such of Method A, Method B or Method C as the Authority may direct in respect of any activities carried on by the authorised electronic money institution consisting of payment services [^{F177}specified in paragraph 1(a) to (f) of Schedule 1 of the Payment Services Regulations 2017] that are not related to the issuance of electronic money; and
- (b) in accordance with Method D in respect of any activities carried on by the authorised electronic money institution that consist of the issuance of electronic money and payment services that are related to the issuance of electronic money.

Textual Amendments

F177 Words in Sch. 2 para. 13(a) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 5\(30\)\(e\)](#) (with reg. 3)

14. Where a small electronic money institution is required by regulation 19(2) to maintain own funds, it must calculate its own funds requirement as an amount equal to 2% of the average outstanding electronic money of the institution.

Adjustment by the Authority

15. The Authority may direct in respect of an authorised electronic money institution that—

- (a) an amount of own funds resulting from a calculation made in accordance with paragraph 13(a) is to be up to 20% higher or up to 20% lower;
- (b) an amount of own funds resulting from a calculation made in accordance with paragraph 13(b) is to be up to 20% higher or up to 20% lower; or
- (c) the sum of the amounts of own funds resulting from calculations made in accordance with paragraph 13(a) and (b) is to be up to 20% higher or up to 20% lower.

16. The Authority may direct in respect of a small electronic money institution that an amount of own funds resulting from a calculation made in accordance with paragraph 14 is to be up to 20% higher or up to 20% lower.

17. A direction made under paragraph 15 or 16 must be on the basis of an evaluation of the relevant electronic money institution including, if available, and where the Authority considers it

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

appropriate, any risk-management processes, risk loss database or internal control mechanisms of the electronic money institution.

18. The Authority may make a reasonable charge for making an evaluation required under paragraph 17.

Provision for start-up electronic money institutions

19. If an electronic money institution has not completed a full financial year's business, references to a figure for the preceding financial year are to be read as the equivalent figure projected in the business plan provided in the electronic money institution's application for authorisation or registration, subject to any adjustment to that plan required by the Authority.

Method A

20.—(1) “Method A” means the calculation method set out in this paragraph.

(2) The own funds requirement is 10% of the authorised electronic money institution's fixed overheads for the preceding financial year.

(3) If a material change has occurred in an authorised electronic money institution's business since the preceding financial year, the Authority may direct that the own funds requirement is to be a higher or lower amount than that calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (2).

Method B

21.—(1) “Method B” means the calculation method set out in this paragraph.

(2) The own funds requirement is the sum of the following elements multiplied by the scaling factor—

- (a) 4% of the first 5,000,000 euro of payment volume;
- (b) 2.5% of the next 5,000,000 euro of payment volume;
- (c) 1% of the next 90,000,000 euro of payment volume;
- (d) 0.5% of the next 150,000,000 euro of payment volume; and
- (e) 0.25% of any remaining payment volume.

(3) “Payment volume” means the total amount of payment transactions that are not related to the issuance of electronic money executed by the authorised electronic money institution in the preceding financial year divided by the number of months in that year.

(4) The “scaling factor” is—

- (a) 0.5 for an authorised electronic money institution providing a payment service specified in paragraph 1(f) of Schedule 1 to the Payment Services Regulations [^{F178}2017];

^{F179}(b)

- (c) 1 for an authorised electronic money institution providing any other payment service [^{F180}specified in paragraph 1(a) to (e) of Schedule 1 to those Regulations].

Textual Amendments

F178 Word in Sch. 2 para. 21(4)(a) substituted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(30)(f)(i)** (with reg. 3)

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F179** Sch. 2 para. 21(4)(b) omitted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(30)(f)(ii)** (with reg. 3)
- F180** Words in Sch. 2 para. 21(4)(c) inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(30)(f)(iii)** (with reg. 3)

Method C

- 22.**—(1) “Method C” means the calculation method set out in this paragraph.
- (2) The own funds requirement is the relevant indicator multiplied by—
- (a) the multiplication factor; and
 - (b) the scaling factor;
- subject to the proviso in sub-paragraph (7).
- (3) The “relevant indicator” is the sum of the following elements—
- (a) interest income;
 - (b) interest expenses;
 - (c) gross commissions and fees received; and
 - (d) gross other operating income.
- (4) For the purpose of calculating the relevant indicator—
- (a) each element must be included in the sum with its positive or negative sign;
 - (b) income from extraordinary or irregular items may not be used;
 - (c) expenditure on the outsourcing of services rendered by third parties may reduce the relevant indicator if the expenditure is incurred from a payment service provider;
 - (d) the relevant indicator is calculated on the basis of the twelve-monthly observation at the end of the previous financial year;
 - (e) the relevant indicator must be calculated over the previous financial year; and
 - (f) audited figures must be used unless they are not available in which case business estimates may be used.
- (5) The “multiplication factor” is the sum of—
- (a) 10% of the first 2,500,000 euro of the relevant indicator;
 - (b) 8% of the next 2,500,000 euro of the relevant indicator;
 - (c) 6% of the next 20,000,000 euro of the relevant indicator;
 - (d) 3% of the next 25,000,000 euro of the relevant indicator; and
 - (e) 1.5% of any remaining amount of the relevant indicator.
- (6) “Scaling factor” has the meaning given in paragraph 21(4).
- (7) The proviso is that the own funds requirement must not be less than 80% of the average of the previous three financial years for the relevant indicator.

23.—(1) “Method D” means the calculation method set out in this paragraph.

(2) The own funds requirement in respect of the activity of issuing electronic money and providing payment services that are related to the issuance of electronic money is an amount equal to 2% of the average outstanding electronic money of the authorised electronic money institution.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

24.—(1) Where—

- (a) an electronic money institution provides payment services that are not related to the issuance of electronic money or carries out any of the activities referred to in regulation 32(1)(b) to (d) and (2); and
- (b) the amount of outstanding electronic money is unknown in advance,

the institution may calculate its own funds requirement on the basis of a representative portion assumed to be used for the issuance of electronic money and payment services related to the issuance of electronic money, provided that such representative portion can be reasonably estimated on the basis of historical data and to the satisfaction of the Authority.

(2) Where an electronic money institution has not completed a sufficiently long period of business to compile historical data adequate to make the calculation under sub-paragraph (1), it must make an estimate on the basis of projected outstanding electronic money as evidenced by its business plan, subject to any adjustments to that plan which are, or have been, required by the Authority.

Application of accounting standards

25. Except where this Schedule provides for a different method of recognition, measurement or valuation, whenever a provision in this Schedule refers to an asset, liability, equity or income statement item, an electronic money institution must, for the purpose of that provision, recognise the asset, liability, equity or income statement item and measure its value in accordance with whichever of the following are applicable for the purpose of the institution's external financial reporting—

- (a) Financial Reporting Standards and Statements of Standard Accounting Practice issued or adopted by [^{F181}the Financial Reporting Council Limited];
- (b) Statements of Recommended Practice, issued by industry or sectoral bodies recognised for this purpose by [^{F181}the Financial Reporting Council Limited];
- (c) International Financial Reporting Standards and International Accounting Standards issued or adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board;
- (d) International Standards on Auditing (United Kingdom and Ireland) issued by the [^{F182}Financial Reporting Council Limited or a predecessor body]; and
- (e) the Companies Act 2006.

Textual Amendments

F181 Words in Sch. 2 para. 25(a)(b) substituted (2.7.2012) by [The Statutory Auditors \(Amendment of Companies Act 2006 and Delegation of Functions etc\) Order 2012 \(S.I. 2012/1741\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. para. 12**

F182 Words in Sch. 2 para. 25(d) substituted (1.8.2012) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2012 \(S.I. 2012/1791\)](#), regs. 1(2)(a), **4**

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

^{F183}SCHEDULE 2ZA U.K.

Regulation 24A

Application and modification of the Banking Act 2009

Textual Amendments

F183 Sch. 2ZA inserted (8.12.2020) by [The Payment Services and Electronic Money \(Amendment\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1275\)](#), regs. 1(2), 4

1. Section 93(4) of the Banking Act 2009 (interpretation: other expressions) applies as if—
 - (a) the reference to a bank were to an authorised electronic money institution or small electronic money institution;
 - (b) the reference to an agreement in paragraph (a) were to a contract for electronic money issuance or payment services; and
 - (c) in the closing words, from “for the purposes” to “the bank” were omitted.
2. Section 233 of the Banking Act 2009 (insolvency regulations) applies as if—
 - (a) references to investment bank insolvency regulations were to electronic money institution insolvency regulations;
 - (b) references to investment banks were to authorised electronic money institutions and small electronic money institutions;
 - (c) references to client assets were to relevant funds;
 - (d) in subsection (3)(c), the reference to clients were to electronic money holders and payment service users; and
 - (e) in subsection (4)—
 - (i) references to assets included references to money; and
 - (ii) in paragraph (b), for “those which an institution undertook to hold for clients” there were substituted “relevant funds”.
3. Section 234 of the Banking Act 2009 (regulations: details) applies as if—
 - (a) references to investment bank insolvency regulations were to electronic money institution insolvency regulations;
 - (b) references to an investment bank were to an authorised electronic money institution or a small electronic money institution;
 - (c) in subsection (2)(a), the reference to a trustee of client assets were to a trustee in respect of relevant funds;
 - (d) in subsection (6)—
 - (i) references to assets included references to money;
 - (ii) for sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) there were substituted—
 - “(a) establishing a mechanism for determining which assets are held in an asset pool;
 - (b) establishing a mechanism for determining that assets are to be, or not to be, treated as part of an asset pool;
 - (ba) establishing a mechanism for determining whether an asset pool is sufficient to satisfy all the claims of the electronic money holders or payment service users in question;

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (bb) for steps to be taken by the administrator, if it is determined that an asset pool is not sufficient to satisfy all the claims of the electronic money holders or payment service users in question;
 - (bc) about the constitution of an asset pool;”
 - (iii) in paragraphs (c) and (f), the references to client assets were to an asset pool; and
 - (iv) in paragraph (e), “financial” were omitted; and
 - (e) in subsection (7)(a), the reference to client assets were to relevant funds.
4. Section 235 of the Banking Act 2009 (regulations: procedure) applies as if—
- (a) references to investment bank insolvency regulations were to electronic money institution insolvency regulations; and
 - (b) subsections (4), (5) and (6) were omitted.
5. Section 236 of the Banking Act 2009 (review) applies as if the reference to investment bank insolvency regulations were to electronic money institution insolvency regulations.
6. For the purposes of the modifications in this Schedule—
- “relevant funds” has the meaning given to it in—
- (a) regulation 20(1), in the case of funds of a kind mentioned in that provision, or
 - (b) regulation 23(1) of the Payment Services Regulations 2017, as applied and modified by regulation 20(6), in the case of funds of a kind mentioned in regulation 20(6); and
- “asset pool” has the same meaning as in—
- (a) regulation 24(4), in relation to relevant funds under regulation 20(1), or
 - (b) regulation 23(18) of the Payment Services Regulations 2017, in relation to relevant funds under regulation 23(1) of those Regulations, each as applied and modified by regulation 20(6).]

Textual Amendments

F184 Sch. 2A omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), [reg. 1\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 20](#) (with [reg. 4](#), [Sch. 3 Pt. 1](#) and saving for effects of [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/632\)](#), [reg. 144\(3\)](#)) (with savings in [S.I. 2019/680](#), [reg. 11](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2019/1212](#), [regs. 1\(3\)](#), [22\(3\)](#)) (with further transitional provisions in [Sch. 3 Pt. 1A](#) as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), [regs. 1](#), [10](#) and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), [regs. 1\(3\)](#), [7](#); [S.I. 2019/1212](#), [regs. 1\(2\)](#), [7](#) and [S.I. 2020/56](#), [regs. 1](#), [8](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

SCHEDULE 3 **U.K.**

Regulation 62

Application and modification of legislation

PART 1 **U.K.**

Application and modification of the 2000 Act

Disciplinary powers **U.K.**

^{F185}1. Sections 66 (disciplinary powers) to 70 (statements of policy: procedure) of the 2000 Act apply with the following modifications—

- (a) in section 66 omit subsections (3)(aa) to (ac), (3A) to (3D), (5A), (8) and (9); and
- (b) for section 66A substitute—

“**66A.**—(1) For the purpose of action by the FCA, a person is guilty of misconduct if, while a relevant person, the person has been knowingly concerned in

^{F186}(a) a contravention of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 by an electronic money issuer which is an electronic money institution, credit institution, credit union or municipal bank ^{F187}, or

(b) a contravention of a requirement imposed by or under section 312R of the 2000 Act by an electronic money institution.]

^{F188}(2) “Relevant person” means—

(a) in relation to subsection (1)(a), any person responsible for the management of the electronic money issuer or, where relevant, any person responsible for the management of electronic money issuance by the electronic money issuer, or

(b) in relation to subsection (1)(b), any person responsible for the management of the electronic money institution or, where relevant, any person responsible for the management of electronic money issuance by the electronic money institution.”]; and

(c) in section 67—

- (i) omit subsections (2A), (2B), (5A), (5B), (8) and (9);
- (ii) in subsection (1) omit the words from “; and if it proposes” to the end;
- (iii) in subsection (4) omit the words from “and if it decides” to the end; and
- (iv) in subsection (7) omit the words “and if the regulator decides” to the end.]

Textual Amendments

F185 Sch. 3 para. 1 substituted (7.3.2016) by [The Financial Services \(Banking Reform\) Act 2013 \(Consequential Amendments\) Order 2016 \(S.I. 2016/163\)](#), arts. 1, 4

F186 Word in Sch. 3 para. 1(b) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 62\(a\)\(i\)](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

F187 Words in Sch. 3 para. 1(b) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 62\(a\)\(ii\)](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

F188 Words in Sch. 3 para. 1(b) substituted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 62\(a\)\(iii\)](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

The Tribunal **U.K.**

2. ^{M20}Part 9 of the 2000 Act (hearings and appeals) applies in respect of references to the Upper Tribunal made under these Regulations as it applies in respect of references to the Upper Tribunal made under that Act, with the following modifications—

- (a) in section 133 ^{M21} (proceedings before Tribunal: general provision)—
 - (i) omit subsection (1)(b) and (c);
 - (ii) in subsection (2) in the definition of “relevant decision” omit “, (b) or (c)”;
- ^{F189}(ia) for subsection (7A) substitute—
 - “(7A) A reference is a “disciplinary reference” for the purposes of this section if it is in respect of any of the following decisions—
 - (a) a decision to publish a statement under regulation 50 of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011;
 - (b) a decision to impose a penalty under regulation 51 of those Regulations;
 - (c) a decision to suspend or impose a restriction on authorisation under regulation 52 of those Regulations;
 - (d) a decision to take action under section 66 of the 2000 Act as applied by those Regulations;
 - (e) a decision to take action under section 345 of the 2000 Act as applied by those Regulations.”;
- (b) in section 133A (decision and supervisory notices, etc)—
 - (i) in subsection (1) omit “, as a result of section 388(2),”; and
 - ^{F190}(ii)
- (c) in section 133B (offences)—
 - (i) omit subsection (1)(b) and (c); and
 - (ii) in subsection (4)(a) for “the statutory maximum” substitute “ level 5 on the standard scale ”.

Textual Amendments

F189 Sch. 3 para. 2(a)(ia) inserted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(b)**

F190 Sch. 3 para. 2(b)(ii) omitted (14.2.2014 for specified purposes, 1.4.2014 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 \(Regulated Activities\) \(Amendment\) Order 2014 \(S.I. 2014/366\)](#), arts. 1(3)(4), **18(4)(a)**

Marginal Citations

M20 Sections 132 and 137 were repealed by [S.I. 2010/22](#).

M21 Substituted, together with sections 133A and 133B, by [S.I. 2010/22](#).

^{F191}Authority rules **U.K.**

2A.—(1) Section 137A of the 2000 Act applies for the purposes of these Regulations as if—

- (a) references to authorised persons were references to authorised electronic money institutions [^{F192}and small electronic money institutions];
- (b) in subsection (1)—

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) the reference in paragraph (a) to the carrying on of regulated activities were to the issuance of electronic money, and
- (ii) the reference in paragraph (b) to the carrying on of activities which are not regulated activities were to the carrying on of activities in connection with the issuance of electronic money;

F193(c)

F194(c)

[
F195(1A) Section 137B of the 2000 Act (FCA general rules: clients’ money, right to rescind etc) applies as if—

- (a) references to authorised persons were references to authorised electronic money institutions and small electronic money institutions;
- (b) after subsection (1) there were inserted—

“(1A) Rules relating to the safeguarding of relevant assets held by an authorised electronic money institution, a small electronic money institution or a relevant credit union (“a relevant institution”) may—

- (a) make any provision in relation to those relevant assets which might be made under subsection (1) in relation to clients’ money;
- (b) treat two or more relevant assets as being part of a single asset pool, and make provision for the distribution of assets in that pool;
- (c) authorise the retention by a relevant institution of income or capital gains accruing in relation to relevant assets;
- (d) make provision as to the distribution of such income or capital gains which are not to be retained by the relevant institution.”;

- (c) in subsection (2) the references to “clients’ money” and “money” were read as including a reference to relevant assets;

- (d) after subsection (3), there were inserted—

“(3A) “Relevant assets” means assets held by a relevant institution to satisfy its obligations to safeguard funds received—

- (a) in exchange for electronic money that has been issued, or
- (b) where no electronic money has been issued—
 - (i) from, or for the benefit of, a payment service user for the execution of a payment transaction, or
 - (ii) from a payment service provider for the execution of a payment transaction on behalf of a payment service user,

including proceeds derived from the realisation of such assets.

(3B) Assets which may be “relevant assets” include—

- (a) money;
- (b) insurance policies, including rights arising under those policies;
- (c) guarantees, including rights arising under those guarantees;
- (d) other investments, whether or not specified by the Treasury under section 22 of the 2000 Act.

(3C) A “relevant credit union” means a credit union which issues electronic money.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(3D) In paragraph (1A)(b), “asset pool” means a collection of assets collectively owned by those persons whose funds the relevant institution is required to safeguard, and in which the relevant institution may also have an interest.”

(1B) Section 137P (control of information rules) of the 2000 Act applies as if—

- (a) references to authorised persons were references to authorised electronic money institutions and small electronic money institutions;
- (b) the reference to “Either regulator” were read as a reference to the FCA.]

(2) Sections 137T (general supplementary powers) and 141A (power to make consequential amendments of references to rules) and Chapter 2 of Part 9A (rules: modification, waiver, contravention and procedural provisions) of the 2000 Act apply in relation to rules made pursuant to [F196sub-paragraphs (1), (1A) or (1B)] as they do in relation to other rules made by the FCA under [F197sections 137A, 137B and 137P] of the 2000 Act, subject to [F198sub-paragraphs (2A) and (3)].

[F199(2A) Section 138C (evidential provisions) applies as if in that section—

- (a) in subsection (1) “by other provisions of this Act” were read as “by or under the Electronic Money Regulations 2011”;
- (b) references to “either regulator”, “a regulator”, “that regulator” or to “the regulator making the rule” were read as references to the FCA.]

[F200(3) Section 138D (actions for damages) applies as if in that section—

- (a) subsection (1) were omitted;
- (b) in subsection (2), the reference to “an authorised person” were a reference to “an authorised payment institution, a small payment institution, a registered account information service provider or an electronic money institution”;
- (c) subsection (6) were omitted and “private person” has the meaning given in regulation 72(3) of these Regulations (right to bring actions).]]

Textual Amendments

F191 Sch. 3 para. 2A inserted (13.8.2017 for specified purposes, 13.10.2017 for specified purposes, 13.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c)(iii)(3)(f)(i)(6), **Sch. 8 para. 5(31)(a)** (with reg. 3)

F192 Words in Sch. 3 para. 2A(1)(a) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(2)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), **7**; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), **7** and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)

F193 Sch. 3 para. 2A(1)(c) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(2)(b)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), **7**; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), **7** and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)

F194 Sch. 3 para. 2A(1)(c) omitted (18.9.2023) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Card Interchange Fee and Payment Services \(Amendment\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/790\)](#), regs. 1(2)(a), **2(3)(a)(i)**

F195 Sch. 3 para. 2A(1A)(1B) inserted (18.9.2023) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Card Interchange Fee and Payment Services \(Amendment\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/790\)](#), regs. 1(2)(a), **2(3)(a)(ii)**

F196 Words in Sch. 3 para. 2A(2) substituted (18.9.2023) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Card Interchange Fee and Payment Services \(Amendment\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/790\)](#), regs. 1(2)(a), **2(3)(a)(iii)(aa)**

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

F197	Words in Sch. 3 para. 2A(2) substituted (18.9.2023) by The Electronic Money, Payment Card Interchange Fee and Payment Services (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/790), regs. 1(2)(a), 2(3)(a)(iii)(bb)
F198	Words in Sch. 3 para. 2A(2) substituted (18.9.2023) by The Electronic Money, Payment Card Interchange Fee and Payment Services (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/790), regs. 1(2)(a), 2(3)(a)(iii)(cc)
F199	Sch. 3 para. 2A(2A) inserted (18.9.2023) by The Electronic Money, Payment Card Interchange Fee and Payment Services (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/790), regs. 1(2)(a), 2(3)(a)(iv)
F200	Sch. 3 para. 2A(3) substituted (18.9.2023) by The Electronic Money, Payment Card Interchange Fee and Payment Services (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/790), regs. 1(2)(a), 2(3)(a)(v)

Information gathering and investigations **U.K.**

3. ^{M22}Part 11 of the 2000 Act (information gathering and investigations) applies with the following modifications—

- (a) in section 165 ([^{F201}Regulator’s] power to require information: authorised persons etc)—
 - (i) for references to “an authorised person” substitute “ a person mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), ^{F202}... (d), (h) or (i) of the definition of “electronic money issuer” in regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”;
 - (ii) in subsection (4) for “this Act” substitute “ the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”; and
 - (iii) in subsection (7) omit paragraphs [^{F203}(b), (c) and (d)];

[^{F204}(b) in section 166 (reports by skilled persons)—

- (i) in subsection (2), for paragraph (a) substitute—
 - “(a) a person mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), ^{F205}... (d), (h) or (i) of the definition of “electronic money issuer” in regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 (“A”);
- (ii) omit subsections (10) and (11);]

[^{F206}(ba) in section 166A (appointment of skilled person to collect and update information), for each reference to an “authorised person” substitute “person mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), ^{F207}... (d), (h) or (i) of the definition of “electronic money issuer” in regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011;]

(c) in section 167 ^{M23} (appointment of persons to carry out general investigations)—

- (i) in subsection (1)—
 - ^{F208}(aa)
 - (bb) in paragraph (a) for “a recognised investment exchange or an authorised person or of an appointed representative” substitute “ a person mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), ^{F209}... (d), (h) or (i) of the definition of “electronic money issuer” in regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”;
 - (cc) in paragraph (c) for “a recognised investment exchange or an authorised person” substitute “ a person mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), ^{F210}... (d), (h) or (i) of the definition of “electronic money issuer” in regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”;
- (ii) in subsection (4)—
 - (aa) for “in relation to a former authorised person (or appointed representative)” substitute “ in relation to a person who was formerly a person mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), ^{F211}... (d), (h) or (i) of the definition of “electronic money issuer” in regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”;

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (bb) in paragraph (a) for “he was an authorised person (or appointed representative)” substitute “ it was a person mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), ^{F212}... (d), (h) or (i) of the definition of “electronic money issuer” in regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”; and
- (cc) for paragraph (b) substitute—
 - “(b) the ownership or control of a person who was formerly a person mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), ^{F213}... (d), (h) or (i) of the definition of “electronic money issuer” in regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 at any time when it was such a person.”;
- (iii) in subsection (5) for “regulated activities” substitute “ the activity of issuing electronic money ”; ^{F214} ...
- [^{F215}(iiiia) for subsection (5A) substitute—
 - “(5A) “Investigating authority” means the FCA.”; and]
- (iv) omit subsection (6) ^{M24};
- (d) ^{M25} in section 168 (appointment of persons to carry out investigations in particular cases)—
 - (i) in subsection (1)—
 - [^{F216}(aa) before paragraph (b) insert—
 - “(ab) a person may have contravened any requirement of or imposed under the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 [^{F217}or section 312R];
 - ^{F218}(ac)
 - ^{F218}(ad)”];
 - (bb) in paragraph (b) for “, [^{F219}191F],” to the end substitute “ or 191F or under regulation 63, 64 or 66 of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011. ”;
 - (ii) for subsection (2) substitute—
 - “(2) Subsection (3) also applies if it appears to an investigating authority that there are circumstances suggesting that a person may be guilty of an offence under, or has contravened a requirement of, [^{F220}the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017].”;
 - (iii) omit subsections (4) and (5); and
- [^{F221}(iv) for subsection (6), substitute—
 - “(6) “Investigating authority” means the FCA.”;]
- (e) in section 169 (investigations etc in support of overseas regulator)—
 - (i) in subsection (8) for “Part XXIII” substitute “ sections 348, 349^{F222}... and 352, as applied with modifications by the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”; and
 - (ii) in subsection (13) for “has the same meaning as in section 195” substitute “ means a competent authority designated in accordance with Article 3 of the electronic money directive ”;
- (f) in section 170 (investigations: general)—
 - (i) in subsection (1) omit “or (5)”;
 - (ii) in subsection (3)(a) omit “or (4)”;
 - (iii) for subsection (10) substitute—

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- “(10) “Investigating authority”, in relation to an investigator, means [^{F223}the FCA].”;
- (g) in section 171 ^{M26} (powers of persons appointed under section 167), omit subsections (3A) and (7);
- (h) in subsection (4) of section 172 (additional power of persons appointed as a result of section 168(1) or (4)), omit “or (4)”;
- (i) in section 174 (admissibility of statements made to investigators)—
- (i) in subsection (2) omit “or in proceedings in relation to action to be taken against that person under section 123”;
 - (ii) in subsection (3)(a) for “398” substitute “ regulation 66 of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”; and
 - (iii) in subsection (4) omit “or (5)”;
- (j) in subsection (8) of section 175 (information and documents: supplemental provisions) omit “or (5)”;
- (k) in section 176 ^{M27} (entry of premises under warrant)—
- (i) in subsection (1)—
 - (aa) omit “the Secretary of State,”; and
 - (bb) for “the first, second or third” substitute “ the first or second ”;
 - (ii) in subsection (3)(a) for “an authorised person or an appointed representative” substitute “ a person mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), ^{F224}... (d), (h) or (i) of the definition of “electronic money issuer” in regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”;
 - (iii) omit subsection (4);
 - (iv) in subsection (10) omit “or (5)”;
 - (v) in subsection (11)(a) omit “87C, 87J,”; and
- (l) in subsection (5)(a) of section 177 (offences)—
- (i) for “six months” substitute “ three months ”; and
 - (ii) for “the statutory maximum” substitute “ level 5 on the standard scale ”.

Textual Amendments

- F201** Words in Sch. 3 para. 3(a) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(i)(aa)**
- F202** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(a)(i) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(3)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F203** Words in Sch. 3 para. 3(a)(iii) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(i)(bb)**
- F204** Sch. 3 para. 3(b) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(ii)**
- F205** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(b)(i) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(3)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F206** Sch. 3 para. 3(ba) inserted (1.4.2013) by The Financial Services Act 2012 (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/472), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(iii)**
- F207** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(ba) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(3)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F208** Sch. 3 para. 3(c)(i)(aa) omitted (1.4.2013) by virtue of The Financial Services Act 2012 (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/472), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(iv)(aa)**
- F209** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(c)(i)(bb) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(3)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F210** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(c)(i)(cc) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(3)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F211** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(c)(ii)(aa) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(3)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F212** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(c)(ii)(bb) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(3)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F213** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(c)(ii)(cc) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(3)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F214** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(c)(iii) omitted (1.4.2013) by virtue of The Financial Services Act 2012 (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/472), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(iv)(bb)**,
- F215** Sch. 3 para. 3(c)(iiia) inserted (1.4.2013) by The Financial Services Act 2012 (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/472), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(iv)(cc)**
- F216** Sch. 3 para. 3(d)(i)(aa) substituted (1.4.2013) by The Financial Services Act 2012 (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/472), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(v)(aa)**
- F217** Words in Sch. 3 para. 3(d)(i) inserted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 62(b)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(iv)
- F218** Words in Sch. 3 para. 3(d) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(3)(b)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F219** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(d)(i)(bb) substituted (1.4.2013) by The Financial Services Act 2012 (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/472), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(v)(bb)**

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F220** Words in Sch. 3 para. 3(d)(ii) substituted (10.1.2020) by The Money Laundering and Terrorist Financing (Amendment) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/1511), regs. 1(2), **19**
- F221** Sch. 3 para. 3(d)(iv) substituted (1.4.2013) by The Financial Services Act 2012 (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/472), Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(v)(cc)
- F222** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(e)(i) omitted (1.4.2013) by virtue of The Financial Services Act 2012 (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/472), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(vi)**
- F223** Words in Sch. 3 para. 3(f)(iii) substituted (1.4.2013) by The Financial Services Act 2012 (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/472), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(c)(vii)**
- F224** Word in Sch. 3 para. 3(k) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(3)(c)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Marginal Citations

- M22** Part 11 was amended by section 18 of, and paragraphs 15, 16 and 17 of Schedule 2 to, the Financial Services Act 2010.
- M23** Amended by S.I. 2007/126.
- M24** Subsection (6) was inserted by S.I. 2007/126.
- M25** Amended by S.I. 2007/126.
- M26** Amended by S.I.2007/126.
- M27** Amended by S.I. 2005/1433.

Control over electronic money institutions **U.K.**

4. Part 12 ^{M28} of the 2000 Act (control over authorised persons) applies with the following modifications—

- (a) for references to “UK authorised person” substitute “ electronic money institution ”;
- [^{F225}(aa) in section 178 for subsection (2A) substitute—
“(2A) In this Part, “the appropriate regulator” means the FCA.”;
- (ab) in section 187(2)(b) omit “section 187A(3)(b) or”;
- (ac) omit section 187A;]
- (b) in section 188 (assessment: consultation with EC competent authorities)—
(i) in subsections (1) and (2) after “home state regulator” insert “ or home state competent authority ”; and
(ii) in subsection (3) after “host state regulator” insert “ or host state competent authority ”;
- [^{F226}(ba) in section 191A omit subsection (4A);]
- [^{F227}(c) in section 191B (restriction notices)—
(i) omit subsection (2A);
(ii) after subsection (2B) insert—
“(2C) In a restriction notice, the FCA must direct that voting power to which the notice relates is, until further notice, not to be exercisable.”;
- (iii) for subsection (3)(b) substitute—
“(b) voting power that has been exercised as a result of the acquisition is void;”];

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- [^{F228}(ca) in section 191C omit subsection (2A);
- (cb) in section 191D omit subsection (1A);]
- (d) after section 191E (requirements for notices under section 191D) insert—

“191EA Direction by [^{F229}the FCA]

191EA. [^{F229}The FCA] may direct that this Part does not apply in respect of an electronic money institution which carries on business activities other than the issuance of electronic money and payment services.”;

- (e) in section 191F (offences) in subsections (8)(a) and (9)(a), for “the statutory maximum” substitute in each case “ level 5 on the standard scale ”;
- (f) in section 191G (interpretation), in subsection (1), omit the definition of “UK authorised person”; and
- (g) omit section 192 (power to change definitions of control etc.).

Textual Amendments

- F225** Sch. 3 para. 4(aa)-(ac) inserted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(d)(i)**
- F226** Sch. 3 para. 4(ba) inserted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(d)(ii)**
- F227** Sch. 3 para. 4(c) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(d)(iii)**
- F228** Sch. 3 para. 4(ca)(cb) inserted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(d)(iv)**
- F229** Words in Sch. 3 para. 4(d) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(d)(v)**

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C11** Sch. 3 para. 4 excluded (20.11.2018) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 3 para. 7(1)(f)** (with reg. 4)

Marginal Citations

- M28** Sections 178 to 191G were substituted by [S.I. 2009/534](#).

Incoming firms: interventions by the Authority **U.K.**

^{F230}**4A.**

Textual Amendments

- F230** Sch. 3 para. 4A omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 21(4)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by [S.I. 2019/405](#), regs. 1, **10** and as amended by [S.I. 2019/1010](#), regs. 1(3), 7; [S.I. 2019/1212](#), regs. 1(2), 7 and [S.I. 2020/56](#), regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Auditors and actuaries **U.K.**

5. Part 22 (auditors and actuaries) applies with the following modifications—
- (a) for references to “authorised person” substitute “electronic money institution”; ^{F231}...
 - [^{F232}(aa) for references to “appropriate regulator” or “regulator” substitute “FCA”;
 - (ab) omit all references to “recognised investment exchange”;
 - [^{F233}(ac) in section 340 (appointment)—
 - (i) for references to the “regulator making the rules” substitute “FCA”;
 - (ii) for references to “an authorised person” substitute “an electronic money institution or a person required by regulation 3B of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 to provide an audit opinion to the FCA”;
 - (iii) omit subsections (3A), (5A) and (8)(b);
 - (iv) in subsection (5), omit “(3A) or”;
 - (ad) in section 344 omit subsection (4);
 - (ae) in section 345—
 - (i) in subsection (2)(a) omit “or any particular class of authorised person;”;
 - (ii) omit subsection (2)(b);
 - (iii) in subsection (3)(a), for “FCA-authorised person” substitute “electronic money institution”;
 - (iv) omit subsection (3)(b), (c) and (d);
 - (v) omit subsection (4);
 - (af) omit section 345A;
 - (ag) in section 345B—
 - (i) in paragraph (1) omit “or the PRA proposes to act under section 345A(3)”;
 - (ii) in paragraphs (4) and (7) omit “or the PRA decides to act under section 345A(3)”;
 - (ah) in section 345C omit “or 345A(4)(b)”;
 - (ai) in section 345D omit subsections (2) and (9);]
 - (b) in subsection (1)(a) of section 346 (provision of false or misleading information)—
 - (i) for “six months” substitute “three months”; and
 - (ii) for “the statutory maximum” substitute “level 5 on the standard scale”.

Textual Amendments

- F231** Word in Sch. 3 para. 5(a) omitted (1.4.2013) by virtue of [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(e)(i)**
- F232** Sch. 3 para. 5(aa)-(ai) inserted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(e)(ii)**
- F233** Sch. 3 para. 5(ac) substituted (18.9.2023) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Card Interchange Fee and Payment Services \(Amendment\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/790\)](#), regs. 1(2)(a), **2(3)(b)**

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Restriction on disclosure of information **U.K.**

6. Sections 348 (restrictions on disclosure of confidential information by [^{F234}FCA, PRA] etc), 349 (exceptions from section 348)^{F235}... and 352^{M29} (offences) of the 2000 Act apply with the following modifications—

(a) in section 348—

[^{F236}(i) in subsection (2)(b) for the words from “, the PRA” to the end substitute “under the Electronic Money Regulations 2011; and]

(ii) in subsection (3)(a) for “this Act” substitute “ the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”;

(iii) in subsection (5)—

(aa) for “this Part”, substitute “ the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”;

(bb) omit paragraphs [^{F237}(aa) and (c)];

(cc) in paragraph (e) for “a person mentioned in paragraphs (a) to (c)” substitute “[^{F238}the FCA]”;

[^{F239}(dd) in paragraph (ea) for “a person mentioned in those paragraphs” substitute “the FCA”;

(ee) in paragraph (f) for “a person mentioned in those paragraphs” substitute “the FCA]

[^{F240}(iv) in subsection (6) for paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute “any body or person appointed under regulation 48 of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011”; and]

[^{F241}(b) in section 349—

(i) in subsection (2)(c) omit “or the PRA”;

(ii) omit [^{F242}subsection (3A)].]

Textual Amendments

F234 Words in Sch. 3 para. 6 substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(f)(i)**

F235 Words in Sch. 3 para. 6 omitted (1.4.2013) by virtue of [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(f)(ii)**

F236 Sch. 3 para. 6(a)(i) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(f)(iii)(aa)**

F237 Words in Sch. 3 para. 6(a)(iii)(bb) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(f)(iii)(bb)**

F238 Words in Sch. 3 para. 6(a)(iii)(cc) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(f)(iii)(cc)**

F239 Sch. 3 para. 6(a)(iii)(dd)(ee) substituted for Sch. 3 para. 6(a)(iii)(dd) (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(f)(iii)(dd)**

F240 Sch. 3 para. 6(a)(iv) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(f)(iii)(ee)**

F241 Sch. 3 para. 6(b) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(f)(iv)**

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

F242 Words in Sch. 3 para. 6(b)(ii) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation (Financial Services) (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/681), regs. 1(3), **6(2)(a)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Marginal Citations

M29 Section 352 was amended by section 208 of, and Schedule 26 to, the [Criminal Justice Act 2003 \(c.44\)](#).

Insolvency **U.K.**

[^{F243}7. The sections of the 2000 Act mentioned in the first column of the Table apply with any modifications shown in the third column.

<i>Section</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Modifications</i>
Generally (for the sections mentioned below)		To be read as if— (a) references to an authorised person or recognised investment exchange were to an electronic money institution; (b) references to the appropriate regulator, or to the regulator or a regulator, were to the FCA; (c) references to creditors included users or holders.
Section 356	Powers of FCA to participate in proceedings: company voluntary arrangements	To be read as if subsections (4) and (5) were omitted.
Section 357	Powers of FCA to participate in proceedings: individual voluntary arrangements	To be read as if subsections (7) and (8) were omitted.
Section 358	Powers of FCA to participate in proceedings: trust deeds for creditors in Scotland	To be read as if subsection (6A) were omitted.
Section 359	Administration order	To be read as if— (a) subsection (1)(b) were omitted; (b) subsection (1)(c) were substituted with— “(c) is issuing or has issued electronic money in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”; (c) subsection (1A) were omitted;

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

<i>Section</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Modifications</i>
		<p>(d) in subsection (3)(a), the reference to an agreement were to a contract for electronic money issuance or payment services;</p> <p>(e) subsection (3)(b) and (c) were omitted;</p> <p>(f) in subsection (4) the definitions of “agreement”, “authorised deposit taker”, “authorised reclaim fund” and “relevant deposit” were omitted;</p> <p>(g) subsection (5) were omitted.</p>
Section 361	Administrators duty to report to FCA	<p>To be read as if—</p> <p>(a) in subsection (2)(a) the reference to the general prohibition were to regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011;</p> <p>(b) subsection (2)(b) were omitted;</p> <p>(c) subsection (2A) were omitted;</p> <p>(d) in subsection (3)(b) the reference to the general prohibition were to regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.</p>
Section 362	Powers of FCA to participate in proceedings	<p>To be read as if—</p> <p>(a) subsection (1)(b) were omitted;</p> <p>(b) subsection (1)(c) were substituted with—</p> <p>“(c) is issuing or has issued electronic money in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”;</p> <p>(c) subsections (7) and (8) were omitted.</p>
Section 362A	Administrator appointed by company or directors	To be read as if subsection (2B) were omitted.
Section 363	Receivership: powers of FCA to participate in proceedings	<p>To be read as if—</p> <p>(a) subsection (1)(b) were omitted;</p> <p>(b) subsection (1)(c) were substituted with—</p> <p>“(c) is issuing or has issued electronic money in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”;</p> <p>(c) subsection (6) were omitted.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

<i>Section</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Modifications</i>
Section 364	Receiver's duty to report to FCA	To be read as if— (a) in subsection (b), for the words from “carrying” to the end there were substituted “issuing or has issued electronic money in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011,”; (b) in the words after subsection (b), the words from “and,” to the end were omitted.
Section 365	Voluntary winding up: powers of FCA to participate in proceedings	To be read as if subsection (8) were omitted.
Section 367	Winding-up petitions	To be read as if— (a) subsection (1)(b) were omitted; (b) subsection (1)(c) were substituted with— “(c) is issuing or has issued electronic money in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”; (c) subsection (1A) were omitted; (d) in subsection (4) for “an agreement” there were substituted “a contract for electronic money issuance or payment services”; (e) subsection (5) were omitted.
Section 370	Liquidator's duty to report to FCA	To be read as if— (a) in subsection (1)(b), for the words from “carrying” to the end there were substituted “issuing or has issued electronic money in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011,”; (b) in the words after subsection (1)(b), the words from “and,” to the end were omitted; (c) in subsection (2)(b), the reference to the general prohibition were to regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.
Section 371	Winding up: powers of FCA to participate in proceedings	To be read as if— (a) subsection (1)(b) were omitted;

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

<i>Section</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Modifications</i>
		<p>(b) subsection (1)(c) were substituted with—</p> <p>“(c) is issuing or has issued electronic money in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”;</p> <p>(c) subsections (6) and (7) were omitted.</p>
Section 372	Bankruptcy: Petitions	<p>To be read as if —</p> <p>(a) subsection (1A) were omitted;</p> <p>(b) in subsections (3) and (4), the reference to agreement, in both places it occurs, were to a contract for electronic money issuance or payment services;</p> <p>(c) in subsections (2) and (6) the reference to subsection (1A), in each place it occurs, were omitted;</p> <p>(d) in subsection (7)(b), for the words from “carrying” to the end there were substituted “issuing or has issued electronic money in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”;</p> <p>(e) subsection (8) were omitted.</p>
Section 373	Bankruptcy: insolvency practitioner’s duty to report to FCA	<p>To be read as if —</p> <p>(a) in subsection (1)(b), for the words from “carrying” to the end there were substituted “issuing or has issued electronic money in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”;</p> <p>(b) in the words after subsection (1)(b), the words from “and,” to the end were omitted;</p> <p>(c) in subsection (1A)(b), the reference to the general prohibition were to regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.</p>
Section 374	Bankruptcy: powers of FCA to participate in proceedings	<p>To be read as if —</p> <p>(a) in subsection (5)(b), for the words from “carrying” to the end there were substituted “issuing or has issued electronic money in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”;</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

<i>Section</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Modifications</i>
		(b) in subsection (6)(b), for the words from “carrying” to the end there were substituted “issuing or has issued electronic money in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”; (c) subsections (7) and (8) were omitted.
Section 375	Provisions against debt avoidance: right of FCA to apply for an order	To be read as if— (a) in subsection (1)(a), for the words from “carrying” to the end there were substituted “issuing electronic money (whether or not in contravention of regulation 63(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011);”; (b) in subsection (1)(b), the reference to a regulated activity carried on were to electronic money issuance services being provided; (c) subsection (1A) were omitted; (d) in subsection (2), “or subsection (1A)(b) (as the case may be)” were omitted].

Textual Amendments

F243 Sch. 3 para. 7 substituted (8.7.2021) by [The Payment and Electronic Money Institution Insolvency Regulations 2021 \(S.I. 2021/716\)](#), regs. 2, **48(2)**

Warning notices and decision notices **U.K.**

8. Part 26 of the 2000 Act (notices) applies with the following modifications—

[^{F244}(za) in section 387 (warning notices), omit subsections (1A) and (3A);]

(a) in section 388 (decision notices), [^{F245}omit subsections (1A) and (2)];

(b) in section 390 ^{M30} (final notices)—

(i) omit subsections (6) and (10); and

(ii) in subsection (8) omit “or (6)(c)”;

(c) in section 391 (publication)—

[^{F246}(iza) for subsection (1ZB) substitute—

“(1ZB) A warning notice falls within this subsection if it is given under—

(a) section 67;

(b) section 345B;

(c) regulation 10 of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 (including regulation 10 as applied by regulation 15 of those Regulations);

(d) regulation 29 of those Regulations;

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (e) regulation 35 of those Regulations;
 - (f) regulation 53 of those Regulations; or
 - (g) regulation 56 of those Regulations.”;
- (izb) omit subsection (6A);]
- (i) in subsection (10) for “has the same meaning as in section 395” substitute “ means a notice given under regulation 11(6), (9) or (10)(b) (including as applied by regulation 15) of [F247, or paragraph 4 of Schedule 4A to,] the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”; and
 - (ii) omit subsection (11).
- (d) for section 392 ^{M31} (application of sections 393 and 394) substitute—
- “**392.** Sections 393 and 394 apply to—
- (a) a warning notice given in accordance with regulations 10(4) (including as applied by regulation 15), 29(2) (in relation to the cancellation of a registration), 35(2), 53(1) or 56(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011;
 - (b) a decision notice given in accordance with regulations 10(5)(a) (including as applied by regulation 15), 29(3)(a) (in relation to the cancellation of a registration), 35(3)(a), 53(3) or 56(3) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”; and
- (e) in section 395 [F248(the FCA’s and PRA’s procedures)] in subsection (13) for “in accordance with” to the end substitute “ under regulation 11(6), (9) or (10)(b) (including as applied by regulation 15) of [F249, or paragraph 4 of Schedule 2A to,] the Electronic Money Regulations 2011. ”.

Textual Amendments

- F244** Sch. 3 para. 8(za) inserted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(h)(i)**
- F245** Words in Sch. 3 para. 8(a) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(h)(ii)**
- F246** Sch. 3 para. 8(c)(iza)(izb) inserted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(h)(iii)(aa)**
- F247** Words in Sch. 3 para. 8(c)(i) inserted (14.2.2014 for specified purposes, 1.4.2014 in so far as not already in force) by [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 \(Regulated Activities\) \(Amendment\) Order 2014 \(S.I. 2014/366\)](#), arts. 1(3)(4), **18(4)(c)(i)**
- F248** Words in Sch. 3 para. 8(e) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Financial Services Act 2012 \(Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/472\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 196(5)(h)(iv)**
- F249** Words in Sch. 3 para. 8(e) inserted (14.2.2014 for specified purposes, 1.4.2014 in so far as not already in force) by [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 \(Regulated Activities\) \(Amendment\) Order 2014 \(S.I. 2014/366\)](#), arts. 1(3)(4), **18(4)(c)(ii)**

Marginal Citations

- M30** Amended by [S.I. 2010/22](#).
- M31** Section 392 was amended by sections 24 and 29 of, and Schedule 2 to, the Financial Services Act 2010.

Limitation on powers to require documents **U.K.**

9. Section 413 of the 2000 Act (protected items) applies for the purposes of these Regulations as it applies for the purposes of that Act.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

PART 2 U.K.

Application and modification of secondary legislation

The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Service of Notices) Regulations 2001 U.K.

10. The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Service of Notices) Regulations 2001^{M32} apply to any notice, direction or document of any kind given by or to the Authority under these Regulations as they apply to any notice, direction or document of any kind under the 2000 Act.

Marginal Citations

M32 S.I. 2001/1420; a relevant amending instrument is S.I 2005/274.

The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Disclosure of Confidential Information) Regulations 2001 U.K.

11. The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Disclosure of Confidential Information) Regulations 2001^{M33} apply with the following modifications—

- (a) in regulation 2—
 - (i) in the definition of “ [F250relevant provisions] ” for “and [F251Article 13 of the insurance distribution directive]” substitute “ , [F251Article 13 of the insurance distribution directive] and Article 3 of the electronic money directive insofar as it applies Article 22 of the payment services directive ”;
 - (ii) after the definition of “ [F252disciplinary proceedings authority] ” insert—

““electronic money directive” means Directive 2009/110/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16th September 2009 on the taking up, pursuit and prudential supervision of the business of electronic money institutions;

[F253“electronic money information” means confidential information received by the Authority in the course of discharging its functions as the competent authority under the electronic money directive”]; and
 - (iii) in paragraph (a) of the definition of “ [F254third country regulatory authority] ” after “of the Act” insert “ or any function conferred under national legislation in implementation of the electronic money directive ”;
- (b) in regulation 5(4)(a) and (6)(d) and (e) for “an authorised person, former authorised person or former regulated person” substitute in each case “ an electronic money institution or former electronic money institution ”;
- (c) in regulation 8 after paragraph (b) insert—

[F255“(g) electronic money F256 ... information.”];
- (d) for regulation 9(4) substitute—

“(4) Paragraph (1) does not permit disclosure to the persons specified in the first column in Part 6 of Schedule 1 unless the disclosure is of electronic money F257 ... information.”;
- (e) in regulation 11 after paragraph (d) insert—

“(e) electronic money F258 ... information.”;
- (f) in the second column in Part 1 of Schedule 1, in the list of functions beside—

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) “An official receiver appointed under section 399 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or an official receiver for Northern Ireland appointed under article 355 of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989”, after paragraph (ii) insert—
“or
(iii) electronic money issuers or former electronic money issuers”;
- (ii) “The [^{F259}Department for the Economy] in Northern Ireland”, after paragraph (c)(ii) insert—
“or
(iii) electronic money issuers or former electronic money issuers”;
- (iii) “The Pensions Regulator”, after paragraph (ii) insert—
“or
(iii) electronic money issuers or former electronic money issuers”;
- (iv) “The Charity Commissioners for England and Wales”, after paragraph (ii) insert—
“or
(iii) electronic money issuers or former electronic money issuers”; and
- (g) in Schedule 1, after Part 5 insert—

“PART 6 U.K.

<i>Person</i>	<i>Functions</i>
The Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs	Their functions under the Money Laundering Regulations 2007”

Textual Amendments

- F250** Words in Sch. 3 para. 11(a)(i) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation (Financial Services) (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/681), regs. 1(3), **6(2)(b)(i)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F251** Words in Sch. 3 para. 11(a)(i) substituted (27.3.2019) by The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation (Financial Services) (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/681), regs. 1(2), **14(2)(a)**
- F252** Words in Sch. 3 para. 11(a)(ii) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation (Financial Services) (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/681), regs. 1(3), **6(2)(b)(ii)(aa)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F253** Words in Sch. 3 para. 11(a)(ii) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation (Financial Services) (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/681), regs. 1(3), **6(2)(b)(ii)(bb)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F254** Words in Sch. 3 para. 11(a)(iii) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation (Financial Services) (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/681), regs. 1(3), **6(2)(b)(iii)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F255** Word in Sch. 3 para. 11(c) substituted (27.3.2019) by The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation (Financial Services) (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/681), regs. 1(2), **14(2)(b)**
- F256** Word in Sch. 3 para. 11(c) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation (Financial Services) (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/681), regs. 1(3), **6(2)(b)(iv)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F257** Word in Sch. 3 para. 11(d) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation (Financial Services) (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/681), regs. 1(3), **6(2)(b)(v)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F258** Word in Sch. 3 para. 11(e) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation (Financial Services) (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/681), regs. 1(3), **6(2)(b)(vi)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F259** Words in Sch. 3 para. 11(f)(ii) substituted (31.12.2020) by S.I. 2019/681, **reg. 6(2)(b)(vii)** (as inserted by The Financial Services (Miscellaneous) (Amendment) (EU Exit) (No. 3) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/1390), regs. 1(4), **13**; 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)

Marginal Citations

M33 S.I. 2001/2188; relevant amending instruments are S.I. 2003/1473, 2005/3071, 2006/3413 and 2010/2628.

SCHEDULE 4 **U.K.**

Regulation 79

Amendments to primary and secondary legislation

PART 1 **U.K.**

Amendments to primary legislation

Consumer Credit Act 1974 **U.K.**

1. In section 25(1C) ^{M34} of the Consumer Credit Act 1974 ^{M35} (licensee to be a fit person), after “credit institutions” insert “ (as that Annex was last amended by Directive 2009/111/EC) ”.

Marginal Citations

M34 Section 25(1C) was inserted by S.I. 2001/3649 and amended by S.I. 2006/3221 and 2007/126.

M35 1974 c.39.

The 2000 Act **U.K.**

2.—(1) The 2000 Act is amended as follows.

(2) In Part 14 (disciplinary measures), in section 206A(2)(suspending permission to carry on regulated activities etc) in the definition of “relevant requirement” omit the word “or” before paragraph (b) and after that paragraph insert—

“(c) by the Payment Services Regulations 2009; or

(d) by the Electronic Money Regulations 2011. ”.

(3) In Part 16 (the ombudsman scheme)—

(a) in section 226(2)(b) ^{M36} (compulsory jurisdiction), after “authorised person,” insert “ or an electronic money issuer within the meaning of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”; and

(b) in section 234(1) ^{M37} (industry funding), after “class of authorised person” insert “ , any electronic money issuer within the meaning of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) In Part 28 (miscellaneous)—
- (a) in section 404(2)(consumer redress schemes)^{M38}, as substituted by section 14 of the Financial Services Act 2010, omit the word “or” before paragraph (b) and at the end of that paragraph insert—
- “or
- (c) electronic money issuers.”;
- (b) in section 404E (meaning of “consumers”)—
- (i) in subsection (2) omit the word “or” before paragraph (f) and at the end of that paragraph insert—
- “or
- (g) electronic money issuers in issuing electronic money.”; and
- (ii) in subsection (6), after the definition of “engage in any investment activity” insert—
- ““electronic money” has the same meaning as in the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 and any reference to issuing electronic money must be read accordingly.”.
- (5) In section 404F (other definitions etc)—
- (i) after subsection (6) insert—
- “(6A) References in sections 404 and 404E to an “electronic money issuer” are references to a person mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d), (h) or (i) of the definition of “electronic money issuer” in regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”; and
- (ii) in subsection (8), in paragraph (a) omit the word “or” before paragraph (b) and at the end of that paragraph insert—
- “or
- (c) the variation under regulation 8 or 11 of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 of an authorisation under those regulations.”.
- (6) In paragraph 12 of Schedule 1A (further provision about the consumer financial education body)^{M39}—
- (a) in the cross heading preceding paragraph 12 for “or payment service providers” substitute — “ , payment service providers or electronic money issuers ”;
- (b) in sub-paragraph (1)(a) after “authorised persons” insert “ , electronic money issuers ”;
- (c) in sub-paragraph (1)(b) after “authorised person” insert “ , electronic money issuer ”; and
- (d) after sub-paragraph (4) insert—
- “(4A) “Electronic money issuer” means a person who is an electronic money issuer for the purposes of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 as a result of falling within any of paragraphs (a) to (e) and (h) to (j) of the definition in regulation 2(1).”.
- (7) In paragraph 8(6) of Schedule 11A (transferable securities)^{M40} for “4(1)(a)” substitute “ 4(1) ”.
- (8) In paragraph 13(4) of Schedule 17 (the ombudsman scheme)^{M41}, after “an authorised person,” insert “ an electronic money issuer within the meaning of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”.

Marginal Citations

M36 Section 226(2)(b) was amended by [S.I. 2009/209](#).

M37 Section 234(1) was amended by [S.I. 2009/209](#).

M38 Section 404, together with sections 404A to 404G, was substituted by section 14 of the [Financial Services Act 2010 \(c.28\)](#).

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- M39** Schedule 1A was inserted by Schedule 1 to the Financial Services Act 2010.
M40 Schedule 11A was inserted by [S.I. 2005/1433](#).
M41 Paragraph 13(4) of Schedule 17 was amended by [S.I. 2009/209](#).

The Terrorism Act 2000 **U.K.**

3. In the Terrorism Act 2000 ^{M42}—
- (a) in Part 1 of Schedule 3A (regulated sector) ^{M43}—
- (i) in paragraph 1(1)(b), for “and 14” substitute “ , 14 and 15 ”;
- (ii) in paragraph 1(2)(a), for “Article 4(1)(a)” substitute “ Article 4(1) ”; and
- (iii) in paragraph 3(1), at the end of the definition of “Banking Consolidation Directive” insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”;
- (b) in paragraph 6(1) of Schedule 6 (financial information)—
- (i) in sub-paragraph (g), after “credit institutions” insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”;
- (ii) omit the word “and” at the end of sub-paragraph (h) and after that sub-paragraph insert—
- “(ha) an electronic money institution within the meaning of Directive [2009/110/EC](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16th September 2009 relating to the taking up, pursuit and prudential supervision of the business of electronic money institutions, and”;
- (iii) in sub-paragraph (h), for “and 14” substitute “ , 14 and 15 ”.

Marginal Citations

- M42** [2000 c.11](#).
M43 Schedule 3A was inserted by the Anti-terrorism, [Crime and Security Act 2001 \(c.24\)](#), [section 3](#), [Schedule 2](#), [paragraphs 5](#) and [6](#).

The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 **U.K.**

4. In Part 1 of Schedule 9 to the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 ^{M44} (regulated sector) —
- (a) in paragraph 1(1)(b), for “and 14” substitute “ , 14 and 15 ”;
- (b) in paragraph 1(2)(a), for “Article 4(1)(a)” substitute “ Article 4(1) ”; and
- (c) in paragraph 3(1), at the end of the definition of “the Banking Consolidation Directive” insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”.

Marginal Citations

- M44** [2002 c.29](#). Part 1 of Schedule 9 was substituted by [S.I. 2007/3287](#).

The Companies Act 2006 **U.K.**

5. In the Companies Act 2006 ^{M45}—
- (a) in section 1173(1) (minor definitions: general), in the definition of “credit institution”—
- (i) for “Article 4.1(a)” substitute “ Article 4.1 ”; and

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) at the end insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”; and
- (b) in section 1210(3) (meaning of “statutory auditor” etc.), in paragraph (a) of the definition of “bank”—
 - (i) for “Article 4.1(a)” substitute “ Article 4.1 ”; and
 - (ii) at the end insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”.

Marginal Citations

M45 [2006 c.46](#).

The Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 **U.K.**

6. In Part 2 of Schedule 7 to the Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 ^{M46} (terrorist financing and money laundering) —

- (a) in paragraph 5(1)(a), for “Article 4(1)(a)” substitute “ Article 4(1) ”;
- (b) in paragraph 5(2)(a), for “and 14” substitute “ , 14 and 15 ”; and
- (c) in paragraph 7, at the end of the definition of “the banking consolidation directive” insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”.

Marginal Citations

M46 [2008 c.28](#).

PART 2 **U.K.**

Amendments to secondary legislation

The Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (Exceptions) Order 1975 **U.K.**

7. The Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (Exceptions) Order 1975 ^{M47} is amended as follows—

- (a) in article 2(1), after the definition of “director” insert—

““electronic money institution” has the meaning given by regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011;”;
- (b) in article 3(g), in the table, at the end insert—

“17	A director or manager responsible for the management of the electronic money or payment services business of an electronic money institution.	The Financial Services Authority.
-----	--	--

18	A controller of an electronic money institution.	The Financial Services Authority.”;
----	--	-------------------------------------

- (c) omit the word “or” before sub-paragraph (xii) of article 4(d) and after that sub-paragraph insert—

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- “(xiii) to refuse an application for registration as an authorised electronic money institution or a small electronic money institution under the Electronic Money Regulations 2011, or
- (xiv) to vary or cancel such registration (or to refuse to vary or cancel such registration) or to impose a requirement under regulation 7 of those Regulations.”.

Marginal Citations

M47 [S.I. 1975/1023](#); amended by [S.I. 1986/2268](#); [S.I. 2001/3816](#) and 2007/2149.

The Financial Markets and Insolvency (Settlement Finality) Regulations 1999 **U.K.**

- 8.** In regulation 2(1) of the Financial Markets and Insolvency (Settlement Finality) Regulations 1999 ^{M48} in the definition of “credit institution”—
- (a) for “Article 4(1)(a)” substitute “ Article 4(1) ”; and
 - (b) after “business of credit institutions” insert “ (as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”.

Marginal Citations

M48 [S.I. 1999/2979](#); a relevant amending instrument is [S.I.2006/3221](#).

The Competition Act 1998 (Small Agreements and Conduct of Minor Significance) Regulations 2000 **U.K.**

- 9.** In paragraph 1 of the Schedule to the Competition Act 1998 (Small Agreements and Conduct of Minor Significance) Regulations 2000 ^{M49}—
- (a) in the definition of “credit institution”—
 - (i) for “Article 4(1)(a)” substitute “ Article 4(1) ”; and
 - (ii) at the end insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”; and
 - (b) in the definition of “financial institution” at the end insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”.

Marginal Citations

M49 [S.I. 2000/262](#); relevant amending instruments are [S.I. 2006/3221](#) and 2000/2952.

The Competition Act 1998 (Determination of Turnover for Penalties) Order 2000 **U.K.**

- 10.** In paragraph 1(1) of the Schedule to the Competition Act 1998 (Determination of Turnover for Penalties) Order 2000 ^{M50}—
- (a) in the definition of “credit institution”—
 - (i) for “Article 4(1)(a)” substitute “ Article 4(1) ”; and
 - (ii) at the end insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”; and
 - (b) in the definition of “financial institution” at the end insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Marginal Citations

M50 [S.I. 2000/309](#); relevant amending instruments are [S.I. 2006/3221](#) and 2000/952.

The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (EEA Passport Rights) Regulations 2001 **U.K.**

11. The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (EEA Passport Rights) Regulations 2001 ^{M51} are amended as follows—

- (a) in regulation 1(2) omit the definition of “electronic money institution”;
- (b) in regulation 2(3)(d) omit “except where the firm is an electronic money institution,”; and
- (c) in regulation 2(4)(a)(ii) omit “(other than an electronic money institution)”.

Marginal Citations

M51 [S.I.2001/2511](#); a relevant amending instrument is [S.I. 2002/765](#).

The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Regulated Activities) Order 2001 **U.K.**

12. The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Regulated Activities) Order 2001 ^{M52} is amended as follows—

- (a) in article 3(1)—
 - (i) in the definition of “credit institution” after “banking consolidation directive” insert “(as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#))”;
 - (ii) for the definition of “electronic money” substitute—
““electronic money” has the meaning given by regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011;”;
- (b) in article 9AB—
 - (i) in paragraph (1), for “or a small payment institution” substitute “, a small payment institution, an electronic money institution or an EEA authorised electronic money institution ”; and
 - (ii) in paragraph (2), at the end insert—
“and “electronic money institution” and “EEA authorised electronic money institution” have the meanings given in the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”
- (c) in article 9B after “money” insert—
“by—
 - (a) a credit institution, a credit union or a municipal bank; or
 - (b) a person who is deemed to have been granted authorisation under regulation 74 of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 or who falls within regulation 76(1) of those Regulations,”;
- (d) after 9B insert—
“**9BA.** Articles 9C to 9I and 9K apply only in the case of a person falling within regulation 76(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011.”;
- (e) omit article 9L.

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Marginal Citations

M52 [S.I. 2001/544](#); relevant amending instruments are [S.I. 2002/682](#), 2002/1776 and 2009/209.

The Enterprise Act 2002 (Merger Fees and Determination of Turnover) Order 2003 **U.K.**

13. In paragraph 1 of the Schedule to the Enterprise Act 2002 (Merger Fees and Determination of Turnover) Order 2003 ^{M53}—

- (a) at the end of the definition of “credit institution” insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”; and
- (b) at the end of the definition of “financial institution” insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”.

Marginal Citations

M53 [S.I. 2003/1370](#); a relevant amending instrument is [S.I. 2006/3221](#).

The Conduct of Employment Agencies and Employment Business Regulations 2003 **U.K.**

14. In regulation 25(1) of the Conduct of Employment Agencies and Employment Business Regulations 2003 ^{M54}, in the definition of “credit institution”—

- (a) for “Article 4(1)(a)” substitute “ Article 4(1) ”; and
- (b) after “business of credit institutions” insert “ (as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#)) ”.

Marginal Citations

M54 [S.I. 2003/3319](#); a relevant amending instrument is [S.I. 2006/3221](#).

The Financial Services (Distance Marketing) Regulations 2004 **U.K.**

15. In regulation 17(2)(c) of the Financial Services (Distance Marketing) Regulations 2004 ^{M55} after “electronic money by” insert “ an electronic money institution within the meaning of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 or ”.

Marginal Citations

M55 [S.I. 2004/2095](#).

The Credit Institutions (Reorganisation and Winding Up) Regulations 2004 **U.K.**

16. In regulation 2(1) of the Credit Institutions (Reorganisation and Winding Up) Regulations 2004 ^{M56}, at the end of the definition of “banking consolidation directive” insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”.

Marginal Citations

M56 [S.I. 2004/1045](#); a relevant amending instrument is [S.I. 2006/3221](#).

The Building Societies Act 1986 (Modification of the Lending Limit and Funding Limit Calculations) Order 2004 **U.K.**

17. In article 2(1) of the Building Societies Act 1986 (Modification of the Lending Limit and Funding Limit Calculations) Order 2004 ^{M57}, in the definition of “credit institution”—

- (a) omit “the first sub-paragraph of”; and
- (b) for “as amended” substitute “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”.

Marginal Citations

M57 [S.I. 2004/3200](#); a relevant amending instrument is [S.I. 2006/3221](#).

The Pension Protection Fund (Entry Rules) Regulations 2005 **U.K.**

18. In regulation 1 of the Pension Protection Fund (Entry Rules) Regulations 2005 ^{M58}, at the end insert—

“(6) Until 30th April 2011, amendments made to Directive [2006/48/EC](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council by Directive [2009/110/EC](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council shall be disregarded for the purposes of the definition of “EEA credit institution” in paragraph (3).”.

Marginal Citations

M58 [S.I. 2005/590](#); relevant amending instruments are [S.I. 2009/451](#) and 2010/2628.

The Money Laundering Regulations 2007 **U.K.**

19. The Money Laundering Regulations 2007 are amended as follows—

- (a) in regulation 2(1) for the definition of “the electronic money directive” substitute the following definitions—
 - ““the electronic money directive” means Directive [2009/110/EC](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16th September 2009 on the taking up, pursuit and prudential supervision of the business of electronic money institutions;”
 - ““electronic money institution” has the meaning given by regulation 2(1) of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011;”;
- (b) in regulation 3—
 - (i) in paragraph (2)(a) for “Article 4(1)(a)” substitute “ Article 4(1) ”; and
 - (ii) in paragraph (3)(a) for “and 14” substitute “ , 14 and 15 ”;
- (c) in regulation 13(7)(d)—
 - (i) in the opening words for “Article 1(3)(b)” substitute “ Article 2(2) ”;

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) in paragraph (i) for “150 euro” substitute “ 250 euro or, in the case of electronic money used to carry out payment transactions within the United Kingdom, 500 euro ”; and
- (iii) in paragraph (ii) for “by the bearer” to the end substitute—
“by the electronic money holder (within the meaning of Article 11 of the electronic money directive).”;
- (d) in regulation 17(5) ^{M59} after “those Regulations” insert—
“; and
- (c) any electronic money institution or EEA authorised electronic money institution (within the meaning of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011) which provides payment services mainly falling within paragraph 1(f) of Schedule 1 to the Payment Services Regulations 2009”;
- (e) in regulation 20 after paragraph (5) insert—
“(5A) A relevant person who is an issuer of electronic money must appoint an individual to monitor and manage compliance with, and the internal communication of, the policies and procedures relating to the matters referred to in paragraph (1)(a) to (e), and in particular to—
 - (a) identify any situations of higher risk of money laundering or terrorist financing;
 - (b) maintain a record of its policies and procedures, risk assessment and risk management including the application of such policies and procedures;
 - (c) apply measures to ensure that such policies and procedures are taken into account in all relevant functions including in the development of new products, dealing with new customers and in changes to business activities; and
 - (d) provide information to senior management about the operation and effectiveness of such policies and procedures at least annually.”;
- (f) in regulation 23(1)(a) after paragraph (iii) insert—
“(iv) electronic money institutions.”;
- (g) in regulation 49A(1) ^{M60}, after “Payment Services Regulations 2009” insert “ or the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”; and
- (h) in Schedule 1—
 - (i) in the heading, for “and 14” substitute “ , 14 and 15 ”; and
 - (ii) at the end insert—
“**15. Issuing electronic money.**”.

Marginal Citations

M59 Regulation 17(5) was substituted by [S.I. 2009/209](#).

M60 Regulation 49A was inserted by [S.I. 2009/209](#).

Limited Liability Partnerships (Accounts and Audit) (Application of Companies Act 2006) Regulations 2008 **U.K.**

20. In the Limited Liability Partnerships (Accounts and Audit) (Application of Companies Act 2006) Regulations 2008 ^{M61}, in regulations 32 and 47, in the definitions of “e-money issuer” (in the modifications to the Companies Act 2006), after “a person” insert “ who is registered as an

authorised electronic money institution or a small electronic money institution within the meaning of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 or ”.

Marginal Citations

M61 [S.I. 2008/1911](#).

The Payment Services Regulations 2009 **U.K.**

21. The Payment Services Regulations 2009 ^{M62} are amended as follows—

- (a) in regulation 2(1)—
 - (i) in the definition of “the banking consolidation directive”, at the end insert “ as last amended by Directive [2009/111/EC](#) ”;
 - (ii) in the definition of “credit institution”, for “Article 4(1)(a)” substitute “ Article 4(1) ”;
 - (iii) for the definition of “the electronic money directive” substitute—
““the electronic money directive” means Directive [2009/110/EC](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16th September 2009 on the taking up, pursuit and prudential supervision of the business of electronic money institutions;”;
 - (iv) in the definition of “electronic money institution”, for “Article 1(3)(a)” substitute “ Article 2(1) ”; and
 - (v) in the definition of “funds”, for “Article 1(3)(b)” substitute “ Article 2(2) ”;
- (b) in regulation 13(4)(e), after “these Regulations” insert “ or the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 ”;
- (c) in regulation 53(3), for “Article 1(3)(b)” substitute “ Article 2(2) ”; and
- (d) in regulation 110(1) ^{M63}, for sub-paragraph (e) substitute—
 - “(e) an electronic money institution which for the purposes of the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is—
 - (i) registered in the United Kingdom as an authorised electronic money institution or a small electronic money institution; or
 - (ii) an EEA authorised electronic money institution exercising passport rights in the United Kingdom or treated as such by virtue of regulation 75 of those Regulations;”.

Marginal Citations

M62 [S.I. 2009/209](#).

M63 Regulation 110 was amended by [S.I. 2009/2475](#).

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

[^{F260}SCHEDULE 5 U.K.]

Regulation 80

Gibraltar

Textual Amendments

F260 Sch. 5 inserted (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Systems and Services and Electronic Money \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/1173\)](#), regs. 1(4), **5(d)**

Exercise of [^{F261}market access rights] by Gibraltar-based firms U.K.

1.—(1) These Regulations apply as set out in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) in relation to a firm which—

- (a) has its head office in Gibraltar; and
- (b) is authorised in Gibraltar to issue electronic money and provide payment services in accordance with [^{F262}Gibraltar legislation which implemented] the electronic money directive.

[^{F263}(1A) Such a firm is referred to in the following provisions of this Schedule as a Gibraltar-based firm.]

[^{F264}(2) A Gibraltar-based firm is to be treated as having an entitlement, corresponding to the passport right deriving from the electronic money directive that such a firm had immediately before IP completion day, to establish a branch or provide services in the United Kingdom.

(2A) Despite their amendment or revocation by the Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018, the provisions of these Regulations listed in sub-paragraph (2B), as they had effect immediately before IP completion day, continue to apply for the purposes of this paragraph.

(2B) The provisions referred to in sub-paragraph (2A) are as follows—

- (a) in regulation 2 (interpretation), in paragraph (1), paragraph (c) of the definition of “electronic money issuer”;
- (b) in regulation 4 (the register of electronic money issuers), in paragraph (2), the reference to paragraph (c) of the definition of electronic money issuer;
- (d) in regulation 21 (safeguarding option 1), paragraph (7);
- (e) in regulation 22 (safeguarding option 2), paragraph (3);
- (f) regulation 25 (accounting and statutory audit);
- (g) regulations 29A and 30 (passporting);
- (h) in regulation 34 (requirement for agents to be registered), paragraph (3)(a)(iii);
- (i) regulation 59A and Schedule 2A (credit agreements);
- (j) regulation 63 (prohibition on issuing electronic money by persons other than electronic money issuers);
- (k) in regulation 71 (duty to co-operate and exchange information), paragraph (1);
- (l) in Schedule 3 (application and modification of legislation), paragraphs 2A and 3.

(3) In those provisions as applying for the purposes of this paragraph—

- (a) references to an “EEA authorised electronic money institution” are to be read as references to the firm;

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) references to the home state competent authority are to be read as references to the Gibraltar Financial Services Commission;
- (c) references to a “passport right” are to be read as references to the entitlement mentioned in sub-paragraph (2);
- (d) references to the authorisation of any person as a credit institution, custodian or insurer in accordance with a directive are to be read as a reference to authorisation in accordance with Gibraltar legislation which implemented the directive;
- (e) references to a person's rights or entitlements are to be read as references to the rights or entitlements the person would have, if the person's rights or entitlements were being determined immediately before IP completion day.]

Textual Amendments

- F261** Words in Sch. 5 para. 1 heading substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 22(2)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F262** Words in Sch. 5 para. 1(1)(b) inserted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 22(3)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F263** Sch. 5 para. 1(1A) inserted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 22(3)(b)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F264** Sch. 5 para. 1(2)-(3) substituted for Sch. 5 para. 1(2)(3) (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 22(3)(c)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7, S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, 8 and [The Financial Services and Economic and Monetary Policy \(Consequential Amendments\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1301\)](#), regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 6(a)(i)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Exercise by authorised electronic money institutions of [^{F265}market access rights] in Gibraltar **U.K.**

2.—(1) For the purposes of these Regulations, an authorised electronic money institution is to be treated as having an entitlement, corresponding to [^{F266}the passport right that such a firm had immediately before IP completion day,] to establish a branch or provide services in Gibraltar.

[^{F267}(1A) Despite their amendment or revocation by the Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems (Amendment and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018, the provisions of these Regulations listed in sub-paragraph (1B), as they had effect immediately before IP completion day, continue to apply for the purposes of this paragraph.

(1B) The provisions referred to in sub-paragraph (1A) are as follows—

- (a) regulations 28 to 30 (passporting);

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) in regulation 33 (use of distributors and agents), paragraph (3);
- (c) in regulation 34 (requirement for agents to be registered), paragraphs (2), (3), (5A), (10A), (10B) and (12A);
- (d) in regulation 37 (duty to notify change in circumstance), paragraph (1)(a);
- (c) regulation 71 (duty to co-operate).]

[^{F268}(2) In relation to an authorised electronic money institution which establishes a branch or provides services in Gibraltar, those provisions are to be read as if—

- (a) references to an “EEA branch” were references to such a branch;
- (b) references to an “EEA State” were references to Gibraltar;
- (c) references to the host state competent authority were references to the Gibraltar Financial Services Commission; and
- (e) references to a “passport right” were references to the entitlement mentioned in sub-paragraph (1).]

Textual Amendments

F265 Words in Sch. 5 para. 2 heading substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 22(4)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

F266 Words in Sch. 5 para. 2(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 22(5)(a)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**) and [The Financial Services and Economic and Monetary Policy \(Consequential Amendments\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020](#) (S.I. 2020/1301), regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 6(a)(ii)**; 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

F267 Sch. 5 para. 2(1A)(1B) inserted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 22(5)(b)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**) and [The Financial Services and Economic and Monetary Policy \(Consequential Amendments\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020](#) (S.I. 2020/1301), regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 6(a)(iii)**; 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

F268 Sch. 5 para. 2(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 22(5)(c)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), **7** and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

[^{F269}References to Gibraltar regulator **U.K.**

2A.—(1) The Treasury may by regulations made by statutory instrument make such amendments of the references in paragraphs 1 and 2 to the Gibraltar Financial Services Commission, or any references previously substituted for those references, as appear to the Treasury to be appropriate in order to take account of any change in the law of Gibraltar.

(2) A statutory instrument containing regulations under sub-paragraph (1) is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.]

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

F269 Sch. 5 para. 2A inserted (31.12.2020) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 22(6)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Modification of legislation **U.K.**

^{F270}**3.**

Textual Amendments

F270 Sch. 5 para. 3 omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1201\)](#), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2 para. 22(7)** (with reg. 4, Sch. 3 Pt. 1) (with further transitional provisions in Sch. 3 Pt. 1A as inserted by S.I. 2019/405, regs. 1, **10** and as amended by S.I. 2019/1010, regs. 1(3), 7; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(2), 7 and S.I. 2020/56, regs. 1, **8**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Firms which have taken action before 13th January 2018 **U.K.**

4. Where an authorised electronic money institution or the Authority has taken action before 13th January 2018 under regulation 28, 29 or 34 in respect of the provision of services, the use of an agent or the establishment of a branch in Gibraltar by that authorised electronic money institution, such action is to be treated as if it had been taken under such regulations as they apply by virtue of paragraph 2.]

EXPLANATORY NOTE

(This note is not part of the Regulations)

These Regulations implement Directive [2009/110/EC](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16th September 2009 on the taking up, pursuit and prudential supervision of the business of electronic money institutions (“the Directive”) (OJ No L 275, 27.10.2009, p.39). Parts 2 to 4 of these Regulations establish a new authorisation regime for electronic money issuers. This replaces the regime applicable to electronic money institutions and small electronic money issuers which implemented Directive [2000/46/EC](#). The new regime does not apply to credit institutions such as banks and other categories of person described in regulation 2(1). Part 2 of the Regulations requires the Financial Services Authority (“the FSA”) to establish a register of electronic money institutions and sets out the procedures and conditions for registration. It also sets out the circumstances in which registration may be varied or cancelled. Bodies requiring registration must be registered either as an authorised electronic money institution (regulations 5 to 11) or a small electronic money institution (regulations 12 to 15), depending on the value of electronic money that they issue, the value of payment transactions that

Status: Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation: The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

they execute and whether they are seeking to establish a branch or provide services in another Member State.

Part 3 of the Regulations sets out the requirements to be met by electronic money institutions and stipulates the conditions for them to establish a branch or provide services in another Member State. These requirements include meeting capital requirements (regulation 19 and Schedule 2) and safeguarding electronic money holders' and payment service users' funds (regulation 20). Electronic money institutions must keep records and provide information to the FSA about accounts (regulations 25 and 27). Authorised electronic money institutions must comply with provisions about outsourcing (regulation 26). Regulations 28 to 30 make provision about the provision of services in another EEA state.

Part 4 of the Regulations sets out provisions about the activities that an electronic money institution may engage in. It sets out the business activities that an institution may undertake by virtue of being registered. It sets out the conditions that apply to such activities including in respect of the grant of credit, the use of payment accounts, issuing electronic money and the provision of services through an agent (regulations 32 to 35). It permits the electronic money issuer to distribute and redeem electronic money through another person (regulation 33). Regulation 36 provides for the responsibilities of an institution that relies on a branch or a third party for operational functions such as issuance, redemption or payment services. Institutions have a duty to notify the FSA of any change in their circumstances relevant to the conditions of their registration (regulation 37).

Part 5 of the Regulations sets out the requirements to be met by all electronic money issuers when issuing and redeeming electronic money. Electronic money must be issued and redeemed at par value (regulation 39) and issuers are not permitted to award interest on the outstanding balances (regulation 45). Redemption must be provided at any time upon request for a period of six years from the end of the contract (regulations 39 and 43). Redemption may be subject to proportionate fees to cover actual costs in certain cases.

Part 6 of the Regulations makes provision in respect of the FSA. In particular, it confers on the FSA functions in relation to the supervision and enforcement of certain provisions of the Regulations (regulations 47 to 58). Regulation 62 and Schedule 3 apply provisions of primary and secondary legislation (with modifications) in respect of the FSA's functions under the Regulations.

Part 7 of the Regulations provides for criminal offences. Regulation 63 makes it an offence for a person to issue electronic money in the United Kingdom unless it is an authorised or small electronic money institution or one of the other permitted categories of electronic money issuer. There are also offences relating to false claims to be an electronic money issuer and misleading the FSA. Regulations 74 to 78 make transitional provision for persons who have issued electronic money before 30th April 2011 to continue to do so for a limited time while they take steps to comply with these Regulations. All persons who continue to issue electronic money under the transitional provisions must comply with Parts 5 and 6 of these Regulations. Regulation 79 and Schedule 4 provide for amendments to primary and secondary legislation including provision for the Financial Ombudsman Service to apply.

A Transposition Note setting out how this Directive will be transposed into UK law is available from the Banking and Credit Team, HM Treasury, 1 Horse Guards Road, London SW1A 2HQ. A full regulatory impact assessment of the effect that this instrument will have on the costs to business and the voluntary sector has also been prepared. Copies of both documents have been placed in the library of each House of Parliament and are available on HM Treasury's website (www.hm-treasury.gov.uk). A copy of the regulatory impact assessment is also annexed to the Explanatory Memorandum which is available alongside the instrument on the legislation website (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/>).

Status:

Point in time view as at 18/09/2023.

Changes to legislation:

The Electronic Money Regulations 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 01 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.